



# **Water@Work** **A Career Guide**

**2nd Edition**  
**September 2013**

**Published by and obtainable from:**  
**Water Research Commission**

**Private Bag X03, Gezina 0031, South Africa**

**Tel:** 012 330-0340 **Fax:** 012 331-2565 **Email:** [orders@wrc.org.za](mailto:orders@wrc.org.za) **Website:** [www.wrc.org.za](http://www.wrc.org.za)







## DISCLAIMER

This career guide is intended as an overview of career paths available in the world of water and not as a comprehensive or up-to-date handbook. The details are published in good faith on the basis of material supplied and correct at the time of going to press. Readers are advised to check details before use, as they are liable to change without notice. The Water Research Commission cannot be held responsible for their accuracy, or for any use that may be made of them.

The contents of this publication do not necessarily reflect the views and policies of the Water Research Commission, nor does mention of trade names or commercial products or services constitute endorsement or recommendation.

### © 2013 Water Research Commission

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without written permission of the copyright holder.

**Project Manager:** Lani van Vuuren

**Research, text, and editing:** Marilyn Farquharson and Jolene Warland

**Photographs:** Water Research Commission

**Design, layout and typesetting:** Bubblewax Creative

**Printed in the Republic of South Africa**

**ISBN 978-1-4312-0454-3**

**SP 52/13**

# Table of Contents

.....

Acknowledgements	v
List of abbreviations	v
Message from WRC CEO	vi

**SECTION I: Preparing for a career in water**

<b>OVERVIEW</b>	
• <b>Introduction</b>	1
• Working in the world of water	1
• <b>Preparing for a career</b>	2
• Employers and surroundings	2
• <b>How to qualify</b>	3
• School subjects	3
• Career fields for water-related work	4
• FET colleges	6
• Universities of technology	7
• Bridging programmes	8
• Universities	8
• Universities and universities of technology faculty entrance requirements	9

<b>WATER-RELATED CAREERS</b>	
• <b>The water cycle</b>	12
• <b>People who work in the world of water</b>	14
• Water as a resource	14
• Preparing water for distribution	16
• Treatment of raw water	16
• Water supply	16
• Water use	18
• Water treatment (overview)	19
• Auxiliary and support services	20

<b>INTERACTION OF JOBS</b>	
• <b>The work of a water and sanitation services authority</b>	21

**SECTION 2: Careers across the Water Cycle**

- Key to water cycle colour codes 23
- Careers A – Z 26

**SECTION 3: Useful Information and Contacts**

- National scarce and critical skills list 142
- National scarce and critical skills list contacts 143
- Department of Labour contact details 143

**SECTION 4: Academic Contacts**

- Universities 145
- Universities of Technology 147
- Further Education and Training Colleges 148

**SECTION 5: Water-Related Departments, Organisations, Societies and Institutions**

- Sector Education and Training Authorities (SETA) 160
- Water-related departments, organisations, societies and institutions 163

**SECTION 6: Bursary and Internship Information**

- Bursary and learnership administrators 173
- Organisations offering bursaries and/or learnerships 175

**INDEX**

179



## Acknowledgements

We acknowledge with gratitude the dedication and expertise of the compilers of the first edition of the book, Elisabeth Lickindorf and Eldeen Eyssell, on which this second edition is built. Special thanks must also go to all those who contributed to the contents of the first edition.

## List of abbreviations

<b>APS:</b>	Admission points score
<b>CGS:</b>	Council for Geoscience
<b>CSIR:</b>	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
<b>DEA:</b>	Department of Environmental Affairs
<b>DTI:</b>	Department of Trade and Industry
<b>DWA:</b>	Department of Water Affairs
<b>ECSA:</b>	Engineering Council of South Africa
<b>FET:</b>	Future education and training
<b>GIS:</b>	Geographic information system
<b>GPS:</b>	Global positioning system
<b>HSRC:</b>	Human Sciences Research Council
<b>NECSA:</b>	Public relations and communications management
<b>NGO:</b>	Non-governmental organisation
<b>NRF:</b>	National Research Foundation
<b>SANDEF:</b>	South Africa National Defence Force
<b>SPE:</b>	Society for Professional Engineers
<b>SABS:</b>	South African Bureau of Standards
<b>SANP:</b>	South African National Parks
<b>SETA:</b>	Sector Education and Training Authority



# Message from Dhesigen Naidoo

*CEO of the Water Research Commission*

.....

One will have to search long and hard to find a sector that offers as much opportunity and diversity as the South African water sector.

Despite its small size, the South African water industry is recognised globally for its innovation and creativity in science and technology. The water research community, in particular, is highly productive, ranking among the top 20 in the world. South Africa is also among only a handful of countries that have a dedicated national water research and development agency in the form of the Water Research Commission.

Living in a country that receives less than half the world's average yearly rainfall, and where only 9% of that rain ends up in our river systems, has meant that the sector has had to find resourceful ways to ensure that every citizen in the country has access to clean water, that our water-powered industries can be sustained, while protecting our aquatic environment.

The South African water sector faces many challenges, such as the growth of the population, the need to grow the economy, the pollution of our scarce water resources, and the threat of global climate change. These are all opportunities for a new generation of water sector specialists to be innovative in creating the necessary solutions to ensure our country remains on a sustainable path going into the future.

The WRC has long realised the importance of growing a strong, well-skilled water sector to tackle the country's water challenges.



Every year the Commission supports hundreds of postgraduate students through its research. Many of these students have gone on to lead their own research projects and become heads of water research institutions.

This second edition of the Water Research Commission's extremely popular Career Guide offers information on no less than 62 different career options in the water sector, excluding the various sub-disciplines. So whether your passion is microbiology, zoology, engineering, law or working with people, the water sector offers you the promise of a fulfilling career. Various useful contacts, including those institutions that offer bursaries and internships, have also been included.

May studying these pages be the first step in your journey to becoming a member of the South African water family.

*Dhanda*



# Section 1:

## *Preparing for a career in water*

.....

### OVERVIEW

#### INTRODUCTION

Choosing a career is one of the most important decisions you will ever make. Your career is not merely a way to earn a living, it is also a way to reach your full potential, being committed to your career choice, and developing the skills you will need to advance.

This book provides information on the types of employment available in the water and other sectors as well as the qualifications you will need for your chosen career path and information on where you can gain additional insight. We have also provided you with a list of possible bursary opportunities.

#### Working in the world of water

Water in Africa is precious. At every single stage of the water cycle, trained people are needed to look after it, to store it, to make sure it is clean enough for use, or to help people and industries gain access to it. This means that the world of water offers a large variety of different job opportunities.

South Africa is critically short of skilled staff at all levels in the world of water. Wherever people need water there are career opportunities in work that is worthwhile and interesting.

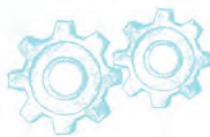
The jobs are at all educational levels and in every type of environment across the country – in cities, in nature reserves, on farms, or in isolated villages.

Water is used in every part of our lives and the economy depends on reliable sources good quality water. Therefore, work opportunities cover the whole spectrum of employment from government, research institutions, water utilities, to industry, consultancies, non-governmental organizations, and private enterprise.

The Department of Labour has issued a list of scarce and critical skills (see Section 3). This list has been adapted specifically for the world of water and should be referred to when consulting the A-Z careers in the world of water.

This book is a guide to the many options available to anyone looking for a career path in the fascinating world of water. It describes the wide variety career options available. It gives an overview of work opportunities in the world of water. It provides information on where you can study further and where you can find out more. Each career description gives details about the kind of work, tasks, and responsibilities involved; the working environment you can expect; subjects to study; and training and qualifications to pursue.





## PREPARING FOR A CAREER

It is important to take every precaution to choose your career wisely. Career assessment while you are still at school can be useful as it takes into consideration your interests, personality, abilities, school record and motivations. Aptitude tests can be arranged at school or by most higher education institutions. These can help you plan your curriculum and career



While you are still at school and deciding on your future, you will need to think carefully about your career direction and what subjects and marks you will need for that career. You should also consider the following:

- What kind of work will suit your personality best – are you outgoing and sociable, or do you prefer to work alone?
- Are you practical and technical, or are you an academic?
- What are your interests?
- Where are you most comfortable – in an office or outdoors?
- Are you good at negotiating and do you tolerate different viewpoints?
- Are you good at researching, cataloguing, interpreting, classifying, selecting, organising?
- Can you work with different computer programs?
- Are you good at expressing yourself, listening, writing, interpreting, criticising constructively, debating, negotiating, explaining?
- Do you enjoy working with numbers – measuring, estimating, calculating?
- How good are you at thinking things



out, planning, assessing, analysing, strategizing, evaluating?

- Do you prefer to focus on implementing ideas or projects? Do you feel the need to start up new projects, or on seeing a particular job or activity through to its conclusion?

In looking towards your future you should consider what you would like to achieve through your work, such as job satisfaction, money, responsibility, status, secure employment, your own business. Do you need security, challenges, recognition? Do you need to feel you are making a difference? Do you need to be in charge?

## Employers and surroundings

Do as much research as possible on the careers you are considering and the types of organisations in the fields that interest you. Are these the types of organisations you would like to work in? Check the opportunities for advancement in your chosen field.

The wide range of employers in the world of water includes the following:

- private sector employers such as business, commerce, and industry; engineering firms that design and construct many of the facilities needed to store, supply, and treat water; manufacturing firms that plan, produce, and market equipment and devices for water-supply control and management; consulting engineers that survey and rehabilitate sites where water has been polluted





- public sector employers for example government departments, utilities such as Umgeni Water or Rand Water
- community employers, and non-governmental organisations (NGOs)
- self-employment as an entrepreneur, or as a professional consultant or contractor
- institutional employers specialising in research and high-level teaching including universities, science councils, and research institutes that employ lecturers or professional researchers in specialist programmes or projects
- international agencies such as the United Nations employs people in many programmes that focus on local water quality and resources; UNESCO employs people to promote safe drinking water in developing countries; the World Bank, the Asian Development Bank, and similar organisations evaluate and finance irrigation and water-supply projects around the world.

Water-related careers mean that you can choose to specialise in work that you do indoors in an office, factory or laboratory, or outdoors in natural environments gathering data or water samples or conducting geological surveys, or in rural or small town or urban surroundings.

## HOW TO QUALIFY

### School subjects

It is best to choose your National Senior Certificate subjects as early as possible as your choice of subjects will affect your study path and career. If you need a

university exemption, you have to take six subjects from four different subject groups. Each university has a different requirement for its admission points score (APS).

### **To pass the NSC with entry to higher certificate study**

#### **A learner must:**

- Pass the NSC
- Meet the language requirement for further study at a South African institution.

### **Language requirement for entry to further study**

- One of the two official languages offered by the learner must be either English or Afrikaans. To meet the language criterion to qualify for entry to study at a tertiary education institution, the learner must pass either English or Afrikaans at the First Additional level, i.e. at 30% or more
- A learner who offers 2 official languages at Home Language level, one of which is English or Afrikaans, and the other one of the other official languages, e.g. Zulu, and obtains between 30% and 39% in English or Afrikaans (i.e. does not pass it but obtains 30% or above) and passes the other language, qualifies for entry to further study at a tertiary institution.

### **To pass the NSC with entry to diploma study**

#### **A learner must:**

- Pass one official language at Home Language level at 40%
- Pass 3 other subjects at 40% (excluding Life Orientation)
- Pass 2 subjects at 30%



- Meet the language requirement for further study at a South African institution.

The key difference between qualifying for entry to diploma study rather than higher certificate study is that a learner must achieve 40% or more in 4 subjects (including the official language at Home Language level, but excluding Life Orientation) rather than just 3 subjects.



### **To pass the NSC with entry to degree studies**

#### **A learner must:**

- Pass one official language at Home Language level at 40% or more
- Pass 4 subjects from the designated list at 50% or more
- Pass 2 subjects at a minimum of 30%
- Meet the language requirement for entry to further study.



The list of designated subjects is as follows:

Accounting; Agricultural Sciences; Business Studies; Consumer Studies; Dramatic Arts; Economics; Engineering Graphics and Design; Geography; History; Information Technology; Languages (one language of learning and teaching at a higher education institution and two other recognised language subjects); Life Sciences; Mathematical Literacy; Mathematics; Music; Physical Sciences; Religion Studies; Visual Arts.

Non-designated subjects may contribute towards the APS and may be recognised as an institution or faculty specific entry requirement. Learners must check their results against specific institutional

requirements. If you have not met the minimum statutory requirements or are short of one requirement for degree studies, you should contact the admissions office at the institution you are interested in studying at. They will advise you of possible options.

### **Career fields for water-related work**

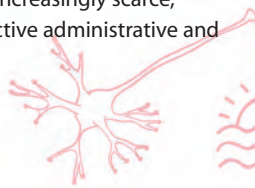
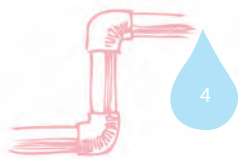
Below are some examples of career fields, typical grade 12 subjects, and associated water-related careers.

Qualifications at all levels are available in the different South African tertiary education institutions. Find out what institutions offer by way of vocational or structured courses, or what options they offer in more general courses. Some institutions cluster subject areas to provide for particular employment. Check with each school or faculty that seems to offer what you want, and ask for assistance from the student counselling or career counselling division of the institution.

The career fields described below do not always have a central focus on water, but all of them contain possibilities for work in water-related activities.

#### **Humanities and social sciences**

**Careers:** political scientists, geographers, sociologists, anthropologists, translators, lawyers, and historians are involved in the growing public interest in water and the quality of our environment. As water resources become increasingly scarce, we need more effective administrative and



political institutions for water planning, development and management. To plan for the efficient use of water in municipalities, agriculture, mining, and industry, we need to know about water resources, population growth, and industrial and urban development. Policies, guidelines, and laws about water use have to be developed.

### Commerce

**Careers:** administrators and managers trained in water-resources administration are in demand. So are accountants, bookkeepers, secretaries, and economists.

### Sciences

**Careers:** hydrologists, computer programmers, laboratory technicians, climatologists, microbiologists, biotechnologists, chemists, geologists, engineering technicians, statisticians, limnologists, mathematicians, hydrogeologists, geomorphologists, botanists, and ecologists all play essential roles in water-related activities and industries.

### Engineering

**Careers:** many types of engineers address water-resource issues: agricultural, civil, environmental, and hydraulic engineers survey water resources, measure water flows above and below ground, gather and analyse data about floods, and construct facilities to store, treat, transport, and distribute water.

### Technical/practical

**Careers:** fitters and turners, boilermakers, plumbers, draughtsmen, engineering technicians, surveyors, and laboratory

assistants provide services that are crucial for delivery in the world of water.

### Medical

**Careers:** nurses, doctors, community health workers, specialists in water-borne diseases, and other health professionals are involved in work associated with the provision of water that is safe for humans to use.

### Apprenticeships

An apprenticeship provides technical training with practical and theoretical modules. Apprenticeships are offered for specific trades and, after passing a trade test, you will be awarded the National Trade Certificate. Apprenticeships differ from learnerships in that they are job and not career orientated.

Anyone over the age of 16 can apply, but good marks in maths and science increase the chances of being selected. Apprentices are indentured in terms of the Manpower Training Act. The employer pays for the training.

### Learnerships

A learnership is a vocational learning and training programme that combines theory and practice. It leads to an occupational qualification that is registered with the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) and recognised throughout the country.

Learnerships are available to school and college leavers, unemployed people, and those already employed. To enter a learnership programme, an unemployed learner registers with the Department of



Labour as a work seeker and, if offered admission, signs an agreement and a contract of employment for the duration of the learnership. An employed person wishing to enter a programme should consult their company's human resources department for details.



Learnerships are free of charge, and learners receive an allowance paid by their employer. Programmes include classroom-based learning through an accredited training provider (at a training centre, college or university, for instance) and on-the-job training with the employer. They vary in length but normally last at least a year.

The emphasis of the programme is on outcomes, progress is assessed at various stages, and success is measured in terms of the actual skills acquired. The learner comes to understand the theory that supports practice. On successful completion of a learnership, the learner earns a qualification and a certificate of competence.



The Department of Water Affairs Learning Academy was established in response to specific scarce and technical skill-related issues that affect the water sector.



The Academy's objectives are to secure a steady supply of high-level skills in water-related science, engineering, and management to meet the demand in the water sector.



The Academy supports academic programmes through bursaries and experiential training (internships). In

addition young, inexperienced graduates are mentored in on-the-job training, and participate in projects, and attend specialised training interventions.

### **Internships**

An internship is a temporary position in a company that provides work experience through supervised, on-the-job training. Internships are usually offered to university graduates. Interns are usually paid a small stipend by the company.

### **Adult Education and Training**

ABET provides an opportunity for continued education for those that have not completed grade 9 or 10 and cannot study further because they lack the minimum requirements.

ABET is offered by many large employers at the place of work. It is flexible, offering part or full time study and usually designed around the needs of the learners. It provides access to nationally recognised certificates.

### **Skills programmes**

Skills programmes are short learning programmes that are either stand-alone courses or part courses towards a full qualification. They are job focused and are often a response to a skills need in a particular industry.

### **FET colleges**

FET colleges offer vocational education and training (VET) from grade 10 to grade 12, and higher education up to three years post-grade 12. Here you can train as an





artisan, and register for full-time, part-time, and distance education programmes.

Programmes at FET colleges combine theory and practice, so students who qualify can start working productively as soon as they find a job. Students obtain certificates or diplomas for post-school programmes, depending on the type and length of the programme.

Below are some of the courses offered by FET colleges.

### **Engineering studies**

Specific study fields such as electrical, mechanical, civil, and utilities/production engineering can lead to careers in areas such as civil, mechanical, or electrical engineering; building; fitting and turning; plumbing.

### **Business studies**

Specific study fields such as secretarial, personnel management, public relations, small business development, and bookkeeping can lead to careers in management, credit control, accounting, clerical, or secretarial work.

### **Universities of technology**

Universities of technology provide academic education leading to diplomas and degrees and practical hands-on training in a wide range of specialised careers. They train technologists, not artisans.

Many of their programmes help students to prepare for work in specific jobs. They cover

specialised occupations and careers in the fields of applied engineering; biological, chemical and physical sciences; and applied commercial sciences; humanities, arts, and teacher education.

To study at one of these institutions, you need at least a senior certificate or an equivalent qualification, but the exact entrance requirement can vary from programme to programme and from institution to institution. Some faculties require specific compulsory school subjects, a personal interview, and/or an entrance test.

Some specialised study fields at these institutions that can prepare students for a range of jobs in the world of water are:

- accounting
- agriculture
- analytical chemistry
- biomedical technology
- biotechnology
- business administration
- computer systems
- cost and management accounting
- economic management analysis
- environmental sciences
- human resource management
- information technology, internal auditing
- laboratory management, nature conservation
- water care.

In the fields of engineering you can study chemical engineering, civil engineering, or electrical engineering specialising, for instance, in electronics or process instrumentation.

## Bridging programmes

Students that do not meet the required university registration requirements, but would like to study further can enquire about attending special access programmes for courses in, for example, economic and management sciences, science, law, humanities and social sciences.

Such courses are offered at certain tertiary education institutions and also at private colleges around South Africa. One-year courses, for example, are available to help students upgrade their marks in mathematics, physical science, and accounting, or to prepare students for further study towards careers in auditing or in electronic, computer, or mechanical engineering.

## Universities

Many water-related careers require completion of undergraduate or postgraduate degrees, with specific subjects taken at different levels. To study for an undergraduate degree at a university in South Africa, you will normally need at least a senior certificate with full university exemption. Certain degrees and faculties have additional minimum requirements.

All universities use a point rating system, which differs from university to university. Some degrees may require an admissions test and/or a personal interview. Here are some examples of faculties, bachelor degrees, fields of study, and minimum admission requirements. For details, consult the current calendar of the institutions of your choice.



## University and university of technology faculty entrance requirements

### University of the North West

<http://www.nwu.ac.za/prospective-students/courses-potchefstroom#natuurwetenskappe>

Faculty	Bachelor degrees	Examples of fields of study	APS	Admission requirements
Commerce, Law and Management	BCom	Accountancy; Economic and Business Sciences; Law	30	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>University entrance</li> <li>Mathematics level 4</li> <li>Selection takes place</li> <li>Language requirement: A pass rate of 50%-59% (level 4) in the language of instruction for Home language or 60%-69% (level 5) in the language of instruction at First Additional Language level</li> </ul>
Engineering and the Built Environment	BEng	Chemical and Metallurgical Engineering; Civil and Environmental Engineering; Construction Economics and Management; Electrical and Information Engineering; Mechanical, Industrial and Aeronautical Engineering; Mining Engineering	31	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>University entrance</li> <li>Mathematics level 6 (70%-80%) and Physical Science level 5 (60%-70%)</li> <li>Selection test</li> </ul>
Health Sciences	BSc	Physiology; Public Health; Therapeutic Sciences; Centre for Health Science Education	24	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>University entrance</li> <li>Mathematics level 5 (60%-69%) and Physical Science level 4 (50%-59%)</li> </ul>
Humanities	B Social Sciences	Arts; Education; Human and Community Development; Literature, Language and Media; Social Sciences	20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>University entrance</li> </ul>

Science	BSc	Biological and Life Sciences; Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences; Molecular and Cell Biology; Physical Sciences; Chemistry; Physics; Earth Sciences; Geography, Archaeology and Environmental Studies; Geosciences; Mathematical Sciences; Computer Science; Statistics and Actuarial Science	24	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• University entrance</li> <li>• Mathematics level 4 (50%-59%)</li> <li>• Physical Science level 4 (50%-59%)</li> <li>• Mathematics level 5 (60%-69%)</li> <li>• Physical Science level 4 (50%-59%)</li> </ul>
---------	-----	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### University of the Witwatersrand

<http://www.wits.ac.za/prospective/undergraduate/admissionrequirements/11644/matricsnc.html>

Faculty	Bachelor degrees	Examples of fields of study	APS	Admission requirements
Commerce, Law and Management	BCom	Accountancy; Economic and Business Sciences; Law	36	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• English Home language or First add lang – 5</li> <li>• Mathematics – 5</li> </ul> <p>Applicants between 30-35 points with English and Maths at level 5 will be waitlisted subject to the number of places available.</p>
Engineering and the Built Environment	BSc(Eng)	Chemical and Metallurgical Engineering; Civil and Environmental Engineering; Construction Economics and Management; Electrical and Information Engineering; Mechanical, Industrial and Aeronautical Engineering; Mining Engineering	36	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• English HL or First add lang – 5</li> <li>• Mathematics – 5</li> <li>• Physical Science – 5</li> </ul> <p>Provided that: a Maths pass at NSC Scale of Achievement level 5, a Physical Science pass at NSC Scale of Achievement level 5 and an English language pass at NSC Scale of achievement level 5 is obtained.</p>



Health Sciences	BSc	Physiology; Public Health; Therapeutic Sciences; Centre for Health Science Education		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• English Home language or First add lang – 5</li> <li>• Mathematics – 5</li> <li>• Life Sciences and / or Physical Science – 5</li> </ul>
Humanities	BA	Arts; Education; Human and Community Development; Literature, Language and Media; Social Sciences	34	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• English Home language or First add lang – 5</li> </ul>
Science	BSc	Biological and Life Sciences; Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences; Molecular and Cell Biology; Physical Sciences; Chemistry; Physics; Earth Sciences; Geography, Archaeology and Environmental Studies; Geosciences; Mathematical Sciences; Computer Science; Statistics and Actuarial Science	40	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• English Home language or First add lang – 4</li> <li>• Mathematics – 4/6</li> </ul>

## WATER-RELATED CAREERS

### THE WATER CYCLE

Water circulates continually between the earth and the atmosphere. This circulation is known as the water or hydrological cycle. Because we rely on it for all our water needs, we need to appreciate how this cycle works if we want to understand water resources and how best to manage them.

Water is available in nature as a solid, a liquid, or a gas: as ice, snow, water, and steam (water vapour). This is how the cycle works:

1. **Evaporation** – the sun evaporates water from oceans, lakes, and rivers, for example, or plants transpire water into the atmosphere
2. **Condensation** – as the air filled with moisture rises, it cools and condenses into clouds
3. **Precipitation** – the water in the clouds falls back to the earth as rain, snow, sleet, or hail (such precipitation can happen in minutes or hours)
4. **Surface runoff** – some of the rain runs into streams and rivers and returns to the oceans (this can take days)
5. **Infiltration** – some of the water infiltrates the soil and is evaporated directly; some of it moves through the roots of plants and is transpired by the leaves
6. **Percolation** – other water percolates or seeps deeper into groundwater aquifers (layers of rocks or soil underground that are able to hold water). In arctic regions, groundwater may be frozen. It can take decades, centuries, or even millions of years for water in deep underground aquifers to join the hydrological cycle.





01

02

06

04

05

The hydrological cycle is what links the different water resources – rivers, wetlands, estuaries, and groundwater.

Plants, animals, people, and communities all need water. It is used domestically; and in science, industry, and agriculture – as a solvent or as a catalyst, for instance, and for diluting, cooling, and cleansing.

People interrupt the natural water cycle to obtain water when and where they need it. For example, we sink boreholes and build dams and storage reservoirs to supply municipal, industrial, and agricultural water needs, and we return treated wastewater to our lakes and streams.

The activities of people, animals, and plants create the biophysical environment of our water resources. These resources need to be managed in an integrated way, taking into account all the relationships between water and the activities that surround it, as well as social, economic, and political issues.

Only a small part of all the Earth's water is fresh water; most water occurs in other forms – as salt water in the oceans, ice in ice caps and glaciers, or hot, mineral rich

water deep in the earth. The purest natural form of water is probably snow, and the next purest is rain, even though it contains dissolved gases from the air. Mountain streams are relatively pure, but lowland rivers can be highly polluted by industrial or human waste and bacteria.

Groundwater is particularly important to humans, as it is the largest reserve of drinkable water. Because it has filtered through the ground, it has less organic contamination than river water. It may appear at the surface in the form of springs, or we can reach it through wells and boreholes.

South Africa has limited supplies of water, so it needs skilled and qualified people to look after its water resources and each part of the water cycle to make sure there is enough of the right quality water to serve all our needs.

## PEOPLE WHO WORK IN THE WORLD OF WATER

Section 2 lists careers alphabetically that relate directly or indirectly to eight different segments of the cycle of work in the world of water. It describes the different types of work in some detail. This part of the introduction defines those eight segments broadly and indicates where some of the careers fit into the larger picture.

### Water as a resource

Water resources need to be managed so everyone can benefit from them, now and in the future. We need to find a balance



between protecting these resources and using them efficiently and fairly. People with careers in the area of water resources are responsible for finding water and monitoring, analysing, and conserving it.

There are various pieces of legislation that regulate the use of water in South Africa. These are the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998), the National Water Amendment Act (Act 45 of 1999), the Water Services Amendment Act (Act 30 Of 2004).

The National Water Act regulates the way in which surface water (i.e. water that is above the ground) and groundwater (i.e. water that is underground) are protected, used, developed, conserved, managed, and controlled in a sustainable and equitable manner for the benefit of everyone in the country, while also protecting the environment.

The Department of Water Affairs (DWA) sets the national objectives, and, in each of South Africa's water management areas, there is a catchment management agency responsible for protecting the catchments and aquifers in its area (i.e. maintaining the quality of surface and groundwater for use in an ecologically sustainable way, preventing the degradation of rivers and aquifers, and rehabilitating them).

To protect and use water resources properly, we need information about:

- The quantity, quality, and reliability of fresh water. Where can we find it? Can we drink it? Is there enough for our future needs?
- The effect of human activities on water

resources and the hydrological cycle.

Too many boreholes can use up the groundwater; chemicals and mining can pollute rivers and dams; soil erosion can speed up evaporation

- The effect of natural phenomena on water resources. Global climate change could alter rainfall patterns; droughts and floods need to be managed
- Water-linked ecosystems such as rivers, estuaries, and wetlands, and how to protect, sustain, and rehabilitate them after people have polluted them or mined them or introduced alien plants and animals, for example.

Water resource management maintains reliable water supplies for human needs and protects the environment. Clean, reliable water supply is vital for human health and for economic development through its use in commerce, industry, and agriculture.

People who manage water resources consider the availability of water, how much is needed, and for what particular uses. They need to protect the health of these resources by taking into account the animals that live there and the plants or vegetation that surround them. People working with water resources need to understand current and future demand for water.

They consider options for meeting it by means of new resources (such as dams and reservoirs) and by means of ensuring that enough is reserved to provide for basic human needs and to protect water ecosystems. They also try to manage



demand through changing technology and by trying to change people's behaviour in the way they use water.

Some positions in the field of water resource management are: water resource planner, water resource engineer, water resource analyst, water resource economist, hydrologist, hydrogeologist, and hydro-ecologist.

To enter such fields you could be a graduate in a discipline such as geography, environmental science, engineering, or economics, or hold a postgraduate degree in water resources or engineering hydrology. There are also many opportunities for social scientists.

### Preparing water for distribution

The next step in the process of providing water for society's needs is to make it available. People employed in this area may be involved in water storage, for instance. Others are responsible for making it possible to have efficient access to water for the purpose of drawing it, transporting it further, treating it, and preparing it for safe use.

As the public trustee of the national water resources, the DWA develops, operates, and maintains inter-basin transfer schemes and storage dams used to store raw water in bulk. But, with a licence or other authorisation to do so, any institution or person can build and operate a dam.

There are many different career

opportunities here for people with all levels of qualifications.

There is work for all types of engineers – civil engineers who build dams and reservoirs; mechanical engineers and electrical engineers; as well as for surveyors, electricians, fitter and turners, and plumbers. There is also a great need for specialists working in areas of science such as ecology, hydrology, microbiology, and for laboratory analysts and others who provide crucial support.

### Treatment of raw water

Careers in the area of water treatment are available in two important parts of the cycle of water use. First, we need people who treat water before it is used – before it reaches our taps, for example – that is, treatment of raw water and preparing it for its different users. Secondly, we need people who treat water after it has been used by people and industries, that is, treatment of wastewater to dispose of it safely or to make it safe and ready for further use.

The same basic qualifications apply to both aspects of water treatment, but they are applied very differently. (For an outline of careers that apply to both aspects of water treatment, see the Water Treatment overview.)

### Water supply

We need water at home, at work, and in the economy (e.g. in urban centres and rural areas, in mining, agriculture, and industry).

People with careers in water supply make sure that we have enough water for all these uses. They can work for large employers, such as a water services authority or water board, and for a host of others essential in the supply chain.

The water services authority (municipality) is responsible for making sure that the infrastructure for reticulation (the overall supply network) is developed, operated, and maintained.

Bulk water services providers are responsible for developing, operating and maintaining abstraction works for drawing water; bulk potable (drinking) water treatment plants and pump stations; and reservoirs and pipelines for distributing clean water to municipal reservoirs.

The activities of water services authorities are regulated by the Water Services Amendment Act (Act 30 Of 2004), which deals mainly with water services or potable

water and sanitation services supplied by municipalities to households and other municipal water users.

A water board provides bulk treated water and may be contracted as a service provider. The water services authority is responsible for water and sanitation systems, and it may contract another provider to develop, operate, and maintain the infrastructure, manage revenue collection and customer relations, and promote health and hygiene awareness.

Pipeline networks underground carry clean water and wastewater. They distribute the water from the water treatment works to taps for domestic and commercial use, through metallic and non-metallic pipes. They also bring water to the treatment works from various sources – rivers, reservoirs that collect upland stream water, and boreholes where the water is pumped from underground aquifers. Wastewater pipes (or sewers) take sewage away from

properties to the sewage treatment works, and other networks discharge purified water into streams or rivers, or into the sea.

Managing pipe networks needs design knowledge for new pipelines, refurbishment of existing pipelines, and analysis of the network to determine effects of age and demand that could lead to bursts, or inadequate water quality or pressure. Pipeline engineers and technicians work to ensure that pipes are correctly laid, used, maintained, inspected, and repaired.

Large-scale plants and systems transport and treat huge quantities of water and wastewater to ensure continuous clean water for drinking, irrigation, industry, and household use.

Skilled operators control the processes, monitor operations, conduct maintenance and repair work, and report results. They are trained in mechanics, hydraulics, computer science, biology, and chemistry, among others.

Supplying water also involves storing, purifying, and distributing water, by pipeline or carrier to wherever it is needed. It needs people who operate dams, pumping stations, and reservoirs, and in a variety of auxiliary careers. It also needs people to construct, operate, and maintain the systems that supply and distribute water.

### Water use

Water use refers to activities that have an impact on a water resource, that is, activities

that affect the amount of water in a water resource, the quality of that water, and the environment. Examples include reducing stream flow, discharging waste into a water resource, or removing underground water.

In agriculture, water is needed to produce food, fibre, fuel-wood, and timber. Such use can help to reduce poverty and increase the earnings of people who depend on water-based agriculture, including subsistence, emergent, and commercial farmers. People with water-related careers in agriculture are responsible for creating and applying water-efficient production technologies, for finding practical solutions to problems, and for protecting water resources. They encourage efficient use of water and manage water quality for irrigation of crops, livestock watering, and aquaculture in rivers, ponds, and dams.

Plantations can stop rivers from flowing and reduce the amount of water that percolates into underground aquifers. Farming and forestry can pollute surface and groundwater with chemicals from fertilizers, pesticides, and herbicides. Drawing water from rivers, dams, and boreholes affects the natural environment. So people are needed in careers that protect our terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems.

Mines and industries produce high concentrations of waste and effluents that can seep into underground water and degrade the water quality. People with careers in water related to mines and industries are concerned with treating and disposing of wastes (including

sewage, effluents, polluted drainage, and solid wastes) and with developing and promoting management systems, technologies, and processes that allow water to be used more efficiently and that reduce pollution. This could involve investigating the possibilities of recovering waste and reusing it as an energy source or selling it.

Water use of national and strategic importance also offers careers of various kinds such as work in the use of water to generate electricity, or in the service of inter-catchment water transfers (where water in a management area that has surplus water is transferred to another management area that has too little water for its needs).

The National Water Act provides for the establishment of water user associations. Water user associations are water management institutions whose primary purpose, unlike catchment management agencies, is not water management. They operate at a localised level, and are co-operative associations of individual water users that wish to undertake water-related activities to prevent water wastage, or to protect water resources, or to regulate the flow of watercourses. Water user associations may be former irrigation boards, or be established for stream flow activities such as afforestation, or for the treatment and disposal of effluent and waste, or to control water use for recreational purposes. A group of farmers, for instance, might form a water user association to build a common dam or canal, or a group of emerging farmers

might form a water user association to pool their resources for mutual benefit. Managing and advising such associations provides work opportunities for many different areas of expertise.

### Water treatment (overview)

People with careers in water treatment may work either in the area of the treatment of raw water or in the area of wastewater treatment and sanitation.

Those who treat raw water make sure that our water does not have harmful bacteria or chemicals in it and that drinking water is drinkable. Those who work in wastewater treatment and sanitation (that is, in the treatment of water after it has already been used), treat wastewater to remove or neutralise harmful organic and inorganic matter, for example human excreta or chemicals used in agricultural, mining and industry.



Natural processes as well as human activities add different pollutants and contaminants to water. Surface water found in nature can alter chemically as it comes into contact with soil and other materials; use of water in municipal, industrial, and agricultural activities adds organic and inorganic pollutants to water.

We consider water quality only in the context of the use to which it is to be put. Water high in plant nutrients, such as treated domestic sewage, can provide excellent water for irrigation, but could cause serious problems if it were discharged into a source of drinking water. The challenge is to provide the right quality of water for the right use and at the right price.

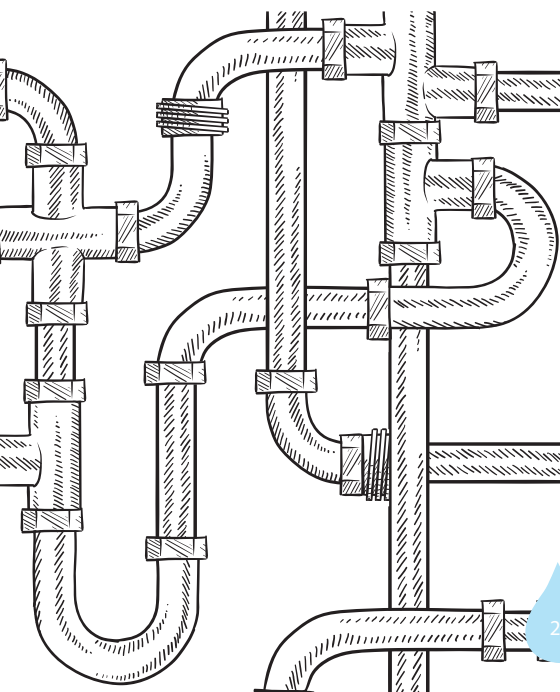
Early in the water cycle, raw water is pumped from wells, rivers, and streams to water treatment plants. There it is treated

and then distributed to customers. After it has been used by the customers it becomes wastewater. Liquid waste travels through sewage pipes to liquid waste treatment plants where it is treated. It could then be returned to streams, rivers, and oceans, or reused for irrigation and landscaping. Operators in both types of water treatment plant control the processes and equipment that removes or destroys harmful materials, chemicals, and micro-organisms from the water.

Work opportunities are wide-ranging in raw water treatment and in wastewater treatment and sanitation. There is work for raw water treatment and wastewater treatment plant operating staff at all levels; for network engineers who design sewage and water distribution networks; for analytical chemists and other specialist laboratory-based scientists; for laboratory and field technicians who sample and analyse raw water and wastewater samples; for desalination and filtration plant operators; and for regulators responsible for monitoring the quality of wastewater that is discharged into rivers or the sea, for example.

### Auxiliary and support services

People providing auxiliary services look after the various service needs of different communities of water users. They include those who educate customers in responsible water use, and who make the arrangements for ensuring that safe water reaches everyone who needs it. Surrounding every area of water-related work people





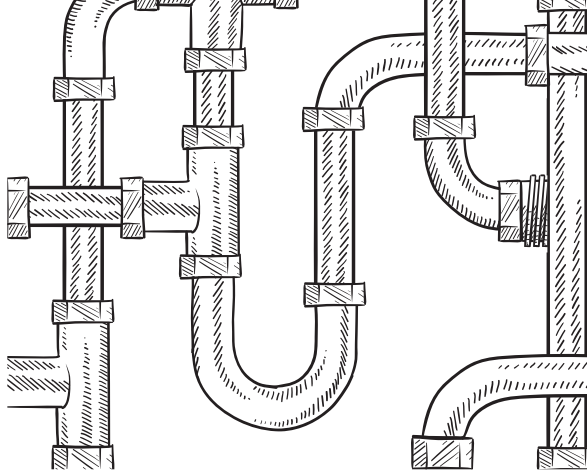
are needed to offer support services. Large water facilities have big budgets and many employees. They need managers, accounting personnel, administrators, clerks, legal expertise, and people who can provide training and IT support, and many other functions. Support staff are essential for enabling such facilities to operate reliably or cost-effectively.

## INTERACTION OF JOBS

### THE WORK OF A WATER AND SANITATION SERVICES AUTHORITY

A typical water and sanitation services authority in a municipal area is responsible for serving the needs of large numbers of domestic, commercial, and industrial customers. It might, for example, operate an extensive water mains network for distribution; dams, water reservoirs, or water towers for collection and storage; sludge plants, filter plants, and biological reactors for water treatment; and waste treatment works for raw sewage, before high quality effluent is discharged, contributing to a river's regeneration and the protection of the environment.

Many careers and positions combine and interact at each stage to make these processes work smoothly and to deliver the requisite services. Here is a summary of an overarching context and organization structure that brings them together. The actual work of water and sanitation provision may be done internally, within the services authority's own organization



and by its own employees, or, depending on local conditions and size, some of the work may be outsourced to a water services provider. The examples below show the types of responsibility that a service authority or provider may have and the work that its staff or subcontractors might need to do.

- The **municipal manager/chief executive** of a water and sanitation services provider and her/his team acts as manager and is responsible for the work of the utility and its divisions, and for compliance with all laws and regulations.
- **Laboratory staff** conduct routine analyses and monitor water quality at pump stations and across the supply chain. They report on any problems they may encounter.
- **Scientific staff** act as experts and advisers, whose role it is to solve problems with regard to water quality or effluent, or, more broadly, as surveyors or cartographers and to recommend ways to optimise the work of the utility.
- **Research and development** is the contribution made by scientists, researchers, and technologists.



More advanced research and development support is often provided by universities or science councils. There are job opportunities for a variety of different kinds of researchers specialising in the world of water, including aquatic scientists, hydrologists, geohydrologists, and many others.

- **Operations staff** ensure that the processes and plants work. They include managers (such as superintendents, works managers, district managers, and regional managers) and process controllers that run the various plants. It is in the operations area that the practical day-to-day job gets done. Operational skills are urgently needed across the country for people with technical diplomas or degrees.
- **Technical services** provide mechanical and engineering maintenance expertise

in all areas of water provision. In this area, too, South Africa is short of skilled people and offers many job opportunities.

- **Planning** has to do with assessing the need for current and future capital infrastructure and equipment, based on population assessments, economics, customer requirements, and water availability, as well as on the work of regional and town planners who decide on new developments that in turn require sewers and delivery of water services. This involves planning for expenditure and for project management.
- **Information technology, human resources, legal services, finance, and corporate communication staff**, both within and from outside the organisation, play a crucial role ensuring that the service provider's work is done efficiently and responsibly. Careers in these fields are core to any business.
- **Consultants** are used to do work that the staff of a services authority or provider do not have the specialist expertise, knowledge, or skills to carry out themselves. They offer expertise that may be required for particular projects, and could include IT specialists, design, project management or consulting engineers.

## Section 2:





# Careers across the Water Cycle





No matter what you are good at or enjoy doing, or what kind of education or training you have, there is a job for you in the world of water that is interesting and worth doing.

*\* An asterisk after the name of a career listed as a specialisation or related occupation indicates that this career is described more fully elsewhere in this guide. (For a list of careers, consult the Index.)*

### KEY TO WATER CYCLE COLOUR CODES
































































































The colours of the columns in the table (p24 and p25) that represent areas of the water cycle are repeated next to each career listed in this section, and these colour codes tell you in which parts of the water cycle you will make a contribution if you choose any one of these careers.

-  Water as a resource
-  Preparing water for distribution
-  Treatment of 'raw' water
-  Water supply

-  Water use
-  Wastewater treatment and sanitation
-  Auxiliary services
-  Support services



# Career

	Resource	Distribution	Treatment	Supply	Use	Wastewater treatment & sanitation	Auxiliary services	Support services
Accountant								
Administrator								
Agriculture								
Agricultural Engineer								
Aquaculturist								
Aquatic Scientist								
Biochemist								
Biologist								
Boilermaker								
Botanist								
Cartographer								
Chemical Engineer								
Chemist								
Civil Engineer								
Climatologist/Meteorologist								
Community Worker								
Diver								
Ecologist								
Economist								
Education/Training Practitioner								
Electrical Engineer								
Electrician								
Environmental Engineer								
Environmental Health Officer								
Environmental Protection and Control								
Environmental Scientist								
Fitter and Turner								
Geographer								
Geologist								
Geophysicist								
Geotechnologist								
Human Resources/Personnel Manager								

## Career

	Resource	Distribution	Treatment	Supply	Use	Wastewater treatment & sanitation	Auxiliary services	Support services
Hydrologist	💧	💧		💧	💧		💧	
Ichthyology/Fisheries Science	💧	💧	💧		💧	💧		
Information Technology Specialist								💧
Instrument Maker				💧			💧	
Journalist/Media and Communication Practitioner								💧
Laboratory Worker/Analyst	💧	💧	💧	💧	💧	💧	💧	
Lawyer								💧
Leisure and Recreation Provider								💧
Manager	💧	💧	💧	💧	💧	💧	💧	💧
Marketing Specialist								💧
Mathematician/Statistician/Actuary								💧
Mechanical Engineer	💧	💧	💧	💧	💧	💧	💧	
Microbiologist	💧	💧	💧	💧	💧	💧		
Nature Conservationist	💧	💧			💧		💧	
Plumber		💧	💧	💧	💧	💧		
Polymer Scientist/Technologist		💧	💧	💧	💧	💧		
Political Scientist								💧
Process Controller (hydroelectric power plant)				💧				
Process Controller (water and wastewater)			💧			💧		
Public Relations Professional								💧
Researcher	💧	💧	💧	💧	💧	💧	💧	
Social Scientist		💧	💧	💧	💧	💧		
Social Worker								💧
Soil Scientist	💧				💧	💧		
Surveyor	💧	💧	💧	💧	💧	💧		
Town and Regional Planner	💧	💧	💧		💧			
Water Historian								💧
Welder			💧	💧		💧		
Zoologist	💧					💧	💧	





# Accountant

There are many careers in the financial areas of water-related organisations for those who want to work close to the economic heart of an organisation. All institutions need qualified, skilled workers.

Professional associations play a key role in the qualification structure and the organisation of education and training in this sector. It is advisable, therefore, to contact the finance sector SETAs for advice should you wish to enter this type of employment. Many of the functions performed in the financial sector are strictly regulated by professional bodies, legislation and government policy.

Most people employed in finance are in managerial, professional and semi-professional positions.

Professionals are mainly accountants, auditors, financial and management consultants, and banking investment managers.

As an accountant, you will prepare financial statements, budgets, accounting systems, and cash flows so that managers can make sensible business decisions and improve profits. Here are some accounting careers:

- **Chartered accountant** – works in all fields of business and finance, including audit, taxation, financial and general management
- **Cost accountant** – collects, analyses,

summarises, and evaluates products, manufacturing, and other processes

- **Financial accountant** – gives advice about planning and arranging finance (e.g. for mergers and acquisitions, buying assets, and managing investments), prepares financial statements for decision makers
- **Accountant and management consultant** – advises businesses about procedures to follow when administering finances and secretarial matters
- **Financial manager** – prepares company accounts and financial reports and gives information about the money needed to run a business
- **Auditor** – examines the accounting records of a business, certifies them as being correct, and gives financial advice
- **Credit controller** – opens new accounts for clients, monitors their payment, and checks the credit worthiness of those who apply to open accounts
- **Bookkeeper** – keeps financial records, and computes, classifies, and verifies the information.

Other careers include actuaries, financial analysts, valuers/appraisers, taxation specialists, bankers, economists\*, company secretaries, investment analysts, bursars, and treasurers.

## What will I do in this career?

- Examine financial information and give advice about running a business and protecting investments



- Record debits and credits
- Compare past and present balance sheets
- Prepare reports for managers and bank officials
- Help to draw up budgets and accounting policies
- Examine the costs of operating a business, institution or organisation, as well as its income and expenditure
- Ensure adherence to legislation and regulation by financial bodies such as the Financial Services Board
- Liaise with banks, stakeholders and brokers.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BCom Accounting Sciences; Business Management; Communication Management; Econometrics; Economics; Entrepreneurship; Financial Management; Human Resources Management; Internal Auditing; Marketing Management; Statistics; Supply Chain Management
- BAdmin International Relations; Public Management.

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Certificate: Small Business Financial Management; Office Administration; Business Accounting
- Certificate: Local Government Accounting; General Internal Auditing; Public Sector Accounting
- National Diploma: Management

- Accounting; Accounting Technician; Technical Financial Accountant
- Diploma: Financial Accounting (IAC Accounting Officer)

#### Additional professional qualifications

- Professional Qualification: Chartered Certified Accountant; Chartered Management Accountant
- Chartered Accountant: Auditing; Financial Management

#### Learnerships

- Chartered Certified Accountant offered by the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA)
- Certified Accounting Technician
- Chartered Management Accountant
- National Diploma: Management Accounting offered by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA)
- Postgraduate: Professional Accountant in Business and Postgraduate Diploma: Professional Accountant in Practice offered by the South African Institute of Professional Accountants (SAIPA)
- Associate accounting technician
- Business administrator
- Office administrator
- Registered accounting clerk
- Registered bookkeeper

#### Graduate development programmes

Postgraduate diplomas are awarded to students with bachelor's degrees and/or who have successfully fulfilled the requirements of honours, master's or doctoral programmes, or to those who have passed the examinations set by professional bodies.



- BANKSETA development programme – the International Executive Development Programme complements the executive development programmes offered by employers in the sector. It is a fully funded programme that develops high-potential senior managers
- FASSET development programmes facilitate skills development and transform and uplift the financial and accounting sector.

**Note:** To practise as a chartered accountant – a CA(SA) – you need: a bachelor's degree plus an honours degree or a CTA; to enter into articles of clerkship for three years while working for a firm of accountants in public practice; to pass the Public Accountants and

*Auditors Board final qualifying examination; to apply to the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants for membership; and to register with the Public Accountants and Auditors Board.*

### Who will employ me?

Everybody needs people with accounting skills.

### Where can I find out more?

SA Institute of Chartered Accountants; Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board; Financial and Accounting Services Sector Education and Training Authority (FASSET).

## Administrator



Administrators and clerks do all the general office work that helps other professional staff and managers to do their jobs. If you work in administration you will have a range of tasks such as keeping records, writing up accounts, preparing and typing reports and letters, and filing. You will spend most of your time in the office.

Depending on your level of training, you could be in charge of a company's administration, or you could become an office manager, bookkeeper, cashier, personal assistant, typist or secretary, or receptionist.

Management and business degrees provide students with business management principles and skills at all levels – that is, it introduces them to business processes and systems. Employment opportunities are available in administration, finance, marketing and human resources management.

### What will I do in this career?

- **Company secretary** – carries out the legal duties of a business, such as keeping records and providing any information that the law requires, and taking charge of the company's administration

- **Finance clerk** – makes entries in cash books, journals, and ledgers for the financial records
- **Personnel clerk** – helps the personnel or human resources manager\* by keeping staff records, reports, regulations, and manuals up to date
- **Registry clerk** – opens, sorts, records, and distributes all incoming mail
- **Stores clerk** – helps with the purchase and control of stock such as stationery, furniture, and other company equipment.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BA: Management
- BComm: Management
- BBusAdmin
- BBusAdmin: Information Management
- BAdmin: Public Management and Administration
- BCom/LLB

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Certificate: N5 Business Management
- Diploma: Advanced Management
- Diplomas and certificates from FET and private colleges – Typing, Accounting, Office Routine, Communication

- National Diploma: Public Management and Administration; Government Finance; Inventory and Stores Management; Public and Development Management; Business Studies; Credit Control
- Advanced Certificate: Business Administration; Accounting and Business Administration

#### Learnships

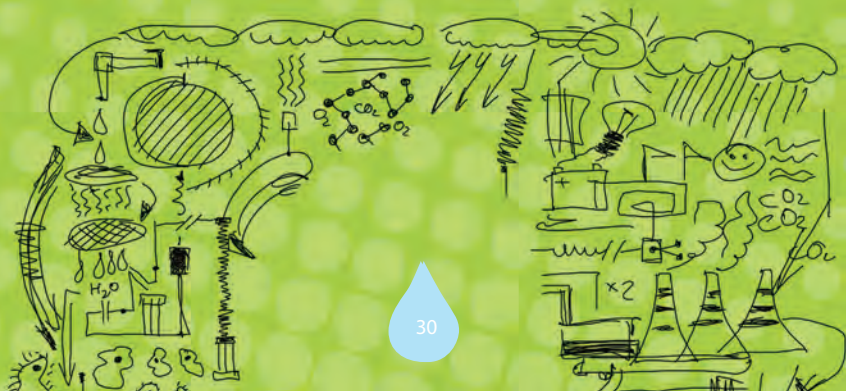
- In-service training

### Who will employ me?

All organizations employ administrative officers and clerks, including businesses, government departments, local authorities, and educational institutions.

### Where can I find out more?

Institute of Business Studies (IBS); Institution of Administration and Commerce (IAC); Financial and Accounting Services Sector Education and Training Authority (FASSET); Services SETA (SSETA).







# Agriculture



Providing food for the world's ever-increasing population is a global priority. This is especially relevant in Africa where the highest levels of hunger occur. Sustainable agriculture is critical to the survival of all the people of the world.

Agriculturists around the world are focusing on 'sustainable intensification' – that is, doing more with less. This involves long-term food security and export growth while preserving the safe water, clean air, natural ecosystems and biodiversity vital for our future wellbeing.

Agriculture is the largest single sector of the economy and employs about five million people in commercial and small-scale farming. Agricultural activities include rearing livestock and growing crops.

There are excellent careers in the fields of developing agriculture, research, project management, forestry, water resources, food production, consulting and environmental conservation. The business and management side of agriculture are increasingly important. Opportunities include:

- **Agriculturist** – is a scientist who specialises in improving agricultural production, and may also be involved in agricultural research. An agriculturist may specialise in irrigation, crop production, animals, or weed and pest control. If you are working in irrigation,

for instance, you would investigate and solve irrigation problems and develop new and better ways to supply water

- **Agricultural adviser** – helps and advises farmers, agricultural businesses, rural industries, and government to produce, process, and distribute farm products. You may specialise in areas such as water use, animal husbandry, crops, fruit production, farm economics, or land management
- **Agricultural biotechnologist** – uses techniques such as genetic engineering to improve the quality and diversity of plant and animal products
- **Agricultural/resource economist** – studies the economic aspects of the efficient use of agricultural, pastoral, fishing, and forest resources. Economic principles are applied to managing farms, marketing, and natural resource policies. Agricultural economists' broad knowledge of agriculture, commerce and social science also enables them to solve problems in areas such as agricultural development, finance, international trade and market development, processing, distribution and purchasing. Resource economics focuses on the use and preservation of natural resources such as air and water; addressing pollution problems; assessing land-use policy; and evaluating environmental resources
- **Agricultural entomologist** – investigates the reasons for insect infestations and researches ways to

control them using integrated pest management, biological control, and chemicals

- **Agricultural manager** – studies agricultural economics. The main purpose of this field is to increase the managerial efficiency of farmers/managers to ensure sustainable and profitable agricultural production.

### What will I do in this career?

- Study the effects of agriculture on the environment by collecting and analysing samples of groundwater, soil, and plants
- Conduct experiments in controlled environments to develop better farming methods
- Give technical and scientific information to farmers and commercial firms that trade in agricultural goods and produce
- Help farmers to plan and monitor agricultural activities, and diagnose, treat, and manage problems that arise (e.g. nutrient disorders in plants and animals; weeds and plant diseases)
- Develop scientific methods for breeding, caring for and managing farm animals
- Train and coordinate the work of technicians and fieldworkers
- At senior levels – supervise and coordinate research teams, prepare funding applications, communicate research results, prepare policy advice, and help enact government policy.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BAgri Management

- BAgri: Agricultural Economics; Crop Science; Extension; Rural Resource Management; Soil Science
- BForestry
- BHuman Ecology: Community Agriculture
- BInstitutional Agriculture: Agronomy; Horticulture; Crop Protection; Land-use Planning
- BSc: Agriculture: Agribusiness; Agriculture: Agribusiness Management; Agronomy; Biochemistry; Commercial Forestry; Crop Science; Cultivated Pastures; Environmental Microbiology; Grassland Science; Horticulture
- BSc: Soil Science; Water Resource Management; Agriculture; Agricultural Economics; Agricultural Economic Analysis
- BTech: Agricultural Management; Forestry; Horticulture; Water Care; Animal Production; Crop Production; Mixed Farming; Agricultural; Rural Development and Extension
- BA(Hons): Land Reform and Rural Development

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- Postgraduate Diploma: Agricultural Economics; Agricultural Extension; Agriculture; Agriculture and Rural Engineering; Food Security
- Advanced Postgraduate Diploma: Land Information Management
- Certificate: Agriculture; Forestry; Irrigation; Community Agriculture
- Diploma: Agriculture; Agricultural Research
- National Diploma: Agricultural



Extension; Community Extension; Rural Development; Agricultural Management; Forestry; Horticulture; Water Care; Agricultural Extension; Farming Management

- FET Certificate: Fisheries Resource Compliance
- General Education and Training Certificate: Horticulture
- National Certificate: Agriculture; Agricultural Management; Horticulture; Forestry; Water Care; Community Extension; Agri Trade Processes; Agricultural Extension
- National Higher Certificate: Forestry; Water Care
- Advanced Diploma: Sustainable Agriculture in Rural Development
- National Higher Diploma (Agriculture) – Poultry Production Management; Pig Production Management

### **Learnerships**

- Informal training includes a variety of short courses for commercial farmers such as Financial Planning and Management, Strategic Approach to Farming Success

- Short courses for emerging farmers include Farm Management, Budgets, Cashflow, and Balance Sheet
- AgriSETA offers a large number of learnerships from Agronomy to Rooibos Culture Practices.

### **Graduate development programmes**

- Rainbow Farms (Pty) Ltd offers a group graduate programme focused on developing individuals for technical and managerial responsibility. The minimum entry qualification is a BSc.
- The South African Sugar Association offers an agricultural/biological science graduate programme in KwaZulu-Natal. Requirements are for graduates with a National Diploma, Bachelor's Degree and/or Postgraduate Degree in agriculture.
- The Department of Water Affairs Learning Academy offers graduate training for a minimum of three years.

**Note:** Study at an agricultural college does not lead to registration as an agriculturist.

### Who will employ me?

Department of Agriculture; commercial organisations (e.g. manufacturers of agricultural remedies, food companies); industrial companies; government and private research institutes; further and higher education institutions; SABS; agricultural unions; co-operatives;

large farming operations; self-employment (e.g. as an agricultural consultant); the CSIR and South African National Parks.

### Where can I find out more?

Agricultural Research Council; Institute for Soil, Climate, and Water; AgriSETA.

## Agricultural Engineer



An agricultural engineer knows about engineering science and technology (mechanical, civil, and electronic) as well as agriculture, and helps to solve problems to do with farming and managing natural resources. In this career, you could work indoors in a design office or laboratory, or outdoors on farms, in forests, or on a research station. Some similar careers include agricultural scientist, civil engineer\*, aquaculturist\*, soil scientist\*, environment engineer\*, mechanical engineer\*, and irrigation engineer.

An Agricultural engineer is trained to apply engineering science and technology to agricultural production and processes, for example the equipment required for supplying water or planting and harvesting.

- **Agricultural microbiologist** – identifies and controls organisms responsible for disease, and often works in specialised areas such as food technology and environment management

- **Agronomist** – studies the influence of climate, soil, and different means of production on the way in which crops grow and develop
- **Agricultural technician** – is concerned with the practical side of agriculture such as designing farming implements, promoting good scientific farming practices, research, and helping agricultural engineers in such fields as crop spraying and harvesting equipment
- **Other** – agricultural engineer\*; agricultural engineering technologist or technician; agricultural researcher; botanist\*; farmer; nature conservationist; poultry scientist; veterinary technologist; soil scientist\*; viticulturist; agricultural extension officer.

### What will I do in this career?

- Manage water resources by planning, supervising, and building systems to control irrigation, drainage, floods, and water resources

- Design and manufacture agricultural machinery, equipment, and instruments
- Plan and construct agricultural buildings, such as greenhouses, nurseries, fish hatcheries, housing for animals, grain silos and dryers
- Carry out environmental impact assessments
- Research the work done on farms, research stations, and forests
- Analyse and develop methods for soil conservation
- Control water logging and soil salinity
- Supervise the preparation of soil, seeding, harvesting, spraying, processing, packaging, and transporting agricultural products.

### Qualifications and training

(See also qualifications under Agriculture).  
These include:

#### University degrees

- BEng: Agricultural Engineering
- BSc: Agriculture; Engineering

- BSc: Agriculture: Environmental Microbiology
- BTech: Engineering

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Certificate: Water and Wastewater Treatment Practice
- National Certificate: Engineering Studies
- Advanced Diploma: Sustainable Agriculture in Rural Development

#### Learnerships

- AgriSETA offers a large number of learnerships.

#### Who will employ me?

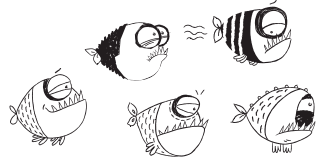
DWA; forestry industry; Agricultural Research Council.

#### Where can I find out more?

SA Institute of Agricultural Engineers;  
Institute of Professional Engineering Technologists; Manufacturing, Engineering and related Service Education and Training Authority (MERSETA); AgriSETA.



# Aquaculturist



Aquaculture, also called aquafarming, is the cultivation of marine or freshwater plants and animals, including fish, shellfish, water-blommetjies, crustaceans, and even crocodiles. These creatures are harvested for food, pets, aquariums, and for restocking wild populations. Aquaculturists usually work as farmers or technicians.

They work mostly outdoors, and their work often means that they get wet or dirty. Most aquaculturists are expected to work overtime, particularly in the harvesting months. Like farming, stock needs to be cared for all the time, even over weekends and public holidays.

## What will I do in this career?

- Plan and manage the operation of hatcheries
- Check and maintain water quality

using oxygen meters, salinity meters, pH (acidity) meters, thermometers, and water chemistry analysis kits

- Care for stock
- Identify and control poisons and diseases
- Assist with experiments on nutrition or methods to control predators, parasites, and other disease causing organisms
- Buy, sell, and transport fish and other aquatic stock
- Keep records of farming activities.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BSc: Aquatic Science; Ichthyology; Zoology; Aquaculture; Hydro Science; Hydrobiology; Hydrobiology and Physiology; Hydrology; Water Resource Management





- BEarth Sciences: Hydrology and Water Resources
- BTech: Water Care

### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Certificate: Water and Waste-water Treatment Practice; Biotechnology; Water Care
- National Diploma: Fisheries Resource Management; Water Care
- National Higher Certificate: Water Care
- FET Certificate: Fisheries Resource Compliance
- National Certificate: Conservation:

Fisheries Resource Management;  
Fisheries Observation: Inshore; Fishing Operations; Hydrographic Surveying

### Learnerships

- On-the-job training

### Who will employ me?

Private farms, government fish hatcheries, experimental aquatic farms, food industry.

### Where can I find out more?

Agricultural Research Council; nature conservation departments; AgriSETA.

# Aquatic Scientist



As an aquatic scientist, you will study various aspects of inland and marine water environments. This would include the physical where you would study temperatures, water currents and rates at which water flows, water clarity, erosion and sedimentation occur. The biological aspect covers such areas as plants, animals, and microbes that live in water. The chemical aspect looks at the organic and inorganic composition of water, water cleansing (sewage disposal), the availability of nutrients, and water quality. The ecological side is the study of limnology, which researches the ways in which organisms interact with their environments, how all these are affected by pollution, and their distribution patterns, conservation, and

whatever affects the way food is produced and used.

In this career, you could also be involved in managing water resources, such as water storage and supply and the allocation of water for use in agriculture, in people's homes, and in industries.

Here are some other similar occupations and specialisations that may interest you:

- **Water utilisation engineer** – an agricultural engineering is involved with hydrology and water works, water delivery and conveyance systems, irrigation system design, irrigation system management, drainage of irrigated lands, aquaculture system



design, as well as water supply and irrigation.

- **Water and wastewater treatment** – are responsible for purifying wastewater by removing solid wastes, toxic chemicals and harmful organisms. The size of the wastewater treatment plant determines the duties of wastewater technicians. Job functions include performing pump inspections, compliance inspections and maintaining the buildings and grounds. Other duties include completing work order reports, collecting water samples for chemical testing, and testing flow rates.

You may be interested in these related careers: aquaculturist\*; biologist\*;

ecologist\*; zoologist\*; microbiologist\*; aquatic science technician (assists scientists and researchers in laboratory and fieldwork); aquatic science researcher; hydrologist\*; marine biologist\*; limnologist (studies inland freshwater systems, such as rivers, dams, wetlands, and estuaries; the interactions between these environments and the organisms that live in them; and the effect of pollution and the over-exploitation of these resources).

#### What will I do in this career?

- Monitor and collect water samples to determine water quality, organisms, levels of silt, and pollution
- Record data and perform experiments in the field or in a laboratory

- Analyse samples in a laboratory and/or using computers and write up the results
- Develop methods for cleaning water of sewage and pollutants
- Manage and allocate water resources
- Develop plans to make sure that an aquatic ecosystem stays healthy
- Carry out environmental impact assessments
- Develop ways to purify water
- Find ways to reuse waste materials
- Do research on new products
- Develop antibiotics and test the reactions of the human body to medicines
- Manufacture products through chemical processes and reactions (biotechnology)
- Prepare or supervise scientific reports based on observations and experiments.

### Qualifications and training

(See also qualifications under Aquaculture). These include:

#### University degrees

- BSc: Aquatic Science; Natural Sciences; Biochemistry; Chemistry; Environmental Chemistry; Plant Biochemistry; Pure and Applied Chemistry
- BEarth Sciences: Hydrology and Water Resources
- BTech: Hydrology; Water Care; Analytical Chemistry; Chemistry
- BSc(Hons): Limnology and Ecology

#### National certificates and national diplomas

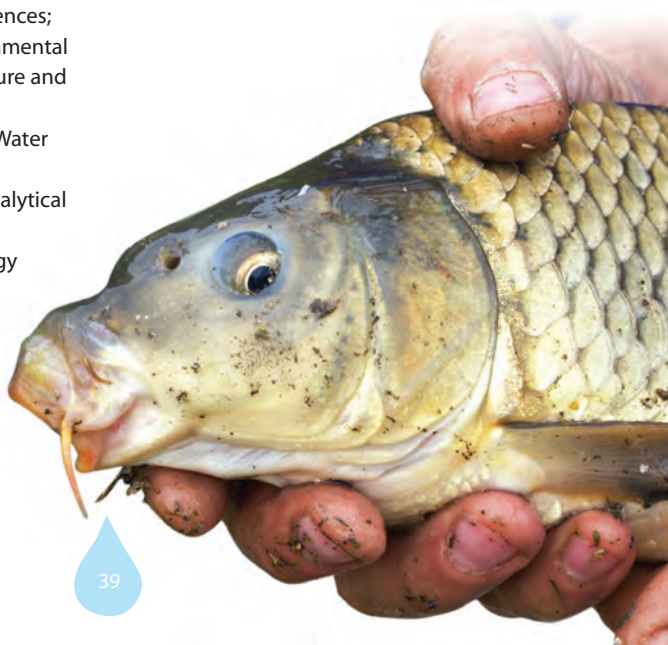
- National Diploma: Analytical Chemistry
- National Certificate: Analytical Chemistry

#### Who will employ me?

Universities; research institutes (such as Institute for Water Research; Institute of Natural Resources); local municipalities; science councils (e.g. CSIR); government departments (e.g. DWA, Department of Environmental Affairs) provincial departments for nature conservation; and water utilities.

#### Where can I find out more?

Universities; Southern African Society of Aquatic Scientists; Local Government, Water, and related Services Sector Education and Training Authority (LGWSETA); Suid-Afrikaanse Instituut vir Landbou Ingenieurs; and AgriSETA.



# Biochemist



Biochemistry is the basis of all the life sciences. As a biochemist, you study the cells of living organisms such as animals, plants, and micro-organisms, their chemical composition and their metabolic processes.

You apply your knowledge in fields such as medicine, veterinary science, agriculture, forestry, horticulture, environmental science, and manufacturing. You may also be involved in genetics or forensic science. You would spend most of your time working indoors in laboratories.

Other life science careers that may interest you include those of: biotechnologist (i.e. a biochemist that develops methods to control biological processes in manufacturing food, drugs, or other products and waste clean-up), clinical biochemist (i.e. a specialist biochemist who works in hospital laboratories, studying the chemistry of body tissues and fluids to help diagnose and treat diseases), biologist\*, botanist\*, chemist\*, entomologist, horticulturist, microbiologist\*, pharmacist, zoologist\*, and work in agriculture\*.

The various BSc degrees are divided into three broad areas: physical, mathematical and biological sciences. Each has further sub-divisions, such as physics, chemistry, botany and microbiology. The first year builds basic scientific knowledge and skills in the broad field of your choice. Computer literacy and scientific communication are usually obligatory.

## What will I do in this career?

- Carry out detailed chemical analysis using sophisticated instruments and techniques
- Observe, research, analyse, and interpret results
- Study the processes, such as digestion and growth, of organisms time is divided between being in a laboratory and being out in the water environment carrying out research and monitoring.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BSc: Plant Biochemistry
- BSc: Agriculture: Biochemistry; Environmental Microbiology
- BSc: Biology Earth and Environment Science; Hydrobiology; Hydrobiology and Physiology; Plant Biochemistry
- BTech: Biotechnology

### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Certificate: Biotechnology
- Specialist Certificate: Biology
- Specialist Diploma: Biology

**Note:** *Postgraduate study, up to doctoral level, is needed for high-level research and for many management and administrative positions.*





### Who will employ me?

Science councils; hospitals or government departments (e.g. departments of health and agriculture); SABS; SA Medical Research Council; industries that manufacture food, beverages, drugs, or insecticides; municipalities; water utilities, universities.

### Where can I find out more?

Chemical and Allied Industries Association; Chemical Industries Education and Training Authority (CHIETA), Institute of Waste Management Southern Africa; Water Institute of Southern Africa.

## Biologist

---



In general, biologists study living organisms (i.e. their structure, functions, evolution, distribution, and the way they relate to each another). As a biologist, you research the life cycles of living organisms such as humans, animals, and plants and how these cycles relate to their environments. In the water field, your work includes studying natural systems and how they are affected by human activities.

You could specialise in biochemistry, microbiology, genetics, botany, zoology, medicine, agriculture or biotechnology.

Where you work will depend on your specialisation. Some biologists work mainly in laboratories or offices; others work mostly outdoors doing field research (e.g. collecting water samples) and spend much time away from home.

If you are interested in biology, you could also consider the careers of: biological technologist, microbiologist\*, biochemist\*, botanist\*, aquatic scientist\*, physiologist, zoologist\*, and ecologist\*.

Some biology specialisations (each includes both research and implementation):

- **Biotechnologists** – apply techniques of using living organisms, such as bacteria, to perform chemical processes (e.g. in the wastewater treatment industry), to make products such as animal feed, or to modify micro-organisms, plants, and animals. You could be involved in a wide range of activities, from pure research to industrial applications
- **Geneticists** – study ways in which biological characteristics, such as colour, size, or disease resistance, pass from one generation to the next; work out what the environment contributes to the origin, transmission, and development of inherited characteristics; and, perhaps, alter or produce new characteristics in a species. You could be a molecular, human, animal, or plant geneticist
- **Limnologists** – the study of inland waters, including aspects such as ecosystem health and the sustainable exploitation of resources
- **Marine biologists** – study the biology of life in the sea, such as salt-water fish and algae



- **Molecular and cell biologists** – examine the processes of life (e.g. where organisms synthesise essential chemicals from food, store and generate energy, or pass on characteristics genetically). In this career you can work in research institutions or in the medical, agricultural, or food industries, for example
- **Pathologists and parasitologists** – are biologists who study the causes, effects, and treatment of diseases
- **Biological technicians** – collect and analyse samples (e.g. water, seeds, food, drugs); operate and maintain laboratory and field equipment (e.g. microscopes, sample kits); depending on the area of work, you may: e.g. grow cultures under controlled conditions; identify and compare materials like blood, body fluids, and hair to catch criminals (for forensic purposes).

and structural composition of cells, tissues, and organisms

- Identify and classify species or specimens
- Find out how internal and external environments influence life processes in animals (including humans), plants, and other organisms
- Study organisms in controlled environments to understand how they survive and grow in real environments
- Study, predict, and learn to manage the effects of humans and other influences on natural ecosystems (e.g. the effect of a sewage plant that opens close to a natural river)
- Advise and report on your research to scientists, managers, politicians, health care workers, and the general public
- Supervise biological technologists, technicians, and other scientists.

### What will I do in this career?

- Study organisms in their environment
- Study the genetic, chemical, physical,

### Qualifications and training

(See also Biochemist on page 40)

These include:



### University degrees

- BSc: Plant Biochemistry
- BSc: Agriculture: Biochemistry; Environmental Microbiology; Natural Sciences; Biological Sciences; Life Sciences; Molecular and Cellular Biology
- BSc: Biology Earth and Environment Science; Hydrobiology; Hydrobiology and Physiology; Plant Biochemistry
- BTech: Biotechnology

### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Diploma: Horticulture; Nature Conservation
- National Certificate: Biotechnology
- Specialist Certificate: Biology
- Specialist Diploma: Biology

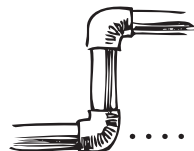
### Who will employ me?

Research institutions and higher education institutions; government departments; science councils; water utilities; research and development divisions of large corporations; Oceanographic Research Institute.

### Where can I find out more?

Southern African Institute for Ecologists and Environmental Scientists; Zoological Society of Southern Africa; Southern African Society of Aquatic Scientists; South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions; Health and Welfare SETA (HWSETA).

## Boilermaker



A boilermaker cuts, shapes, and assembles metal sheets to make containers that have to withstand pressure, such as boilers for steam engines, pressure vessels for power stations, and storage tanks.

In this career, you could also be involved in constructing and repairing towers, bridges, girders, and ships. With similar qualifications, you can also follow the careers of fitter and turner\*, sheet metal worker, and welder\*.

### What will I do in this career?

- Draw plans for containers and make calculations about what materials (e.g.

steel plates and pipes) and equipment will be needed

- Cut, roll, bend, mould, hammer, and shape metal sections and pipes, using hand and machine tools, welding equipment, and computers
- Assemble the parts by welding, riveting, and bolting them together
- Fit pressure gauges, valves, and other parts
- Finish, clean, polish, file, or bath the products in acid solutions and paint them
- Maintain, repair, clean, and inspect containers and structures.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### Learnerships

- Practical training – apprenticeship with an employer that offers in-service training under a qualified tradesman or artisan
- Theoretical training – qualification at a FET college or through a correspondence course
- Compulsory trade test – to qualify as an artisan (set by the Department of Labour).

**Note:** To become a boilermaker, you should be at least 16 years old and have a grade 9 certificate.

## Who will employ me?

Engineering factories, railways, shipyards, mines, Sasol, construction companies, iron and steel plants, power plants, petroleum refineries, water treatment plants, self-employment.

## Where can I find out more?

Manufacturing, Engineering and related Service Education and Training Authority (MERSETA); Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA); Steel and Engineering Industries Federation of Southern Africa (SEIFSA).

# Botanist



Botanists study the biology and ecology of all plants. As a botanist, you could use your knowledge in areas such as conservation, management of natural resources, agriculture, forestry, horticulture, medicine, and biotechnology. You may work in laboratories and conduct research outdoors. Fieldwork involves collecting and documenting plant species and numbers of plants in particular areas, so that, for example, the natural environment can be rehabilitated after mining operations.

As a botanist, you may wish to specialise:

- **Plant taxonomists** – identify and classify plants, and study plant systematics,

chemistry, structure, genetics, and reproduction

- **Ethnobotanists** – study the traditional uses of plants for food and medicine
- **Palynologists** – study pollen grains and plant spores found in geological and archaeological deposits, and often shed light on the history of a region
- **Palaeobotanists** – study plant fossils
- **Plant physiologists** – study the ways that plants function (i.e. their growth, development, nutrient intake, and biochemical processes)
- **Mycologists** – study fungi
- **Plant pathologists** – study diseases in plants

- **Plant geneticists** – deal mainly with crop cultivation and population or with evolutionary genetics
- **Weed scientists** – study different types of weed and implement the mechanical, chemical, and biological ways to control them.

If you are interested in botany, you may also consider the following careers: agricultural scientist; aquatic scientist\*, biologist\*, ecologist\*, zoologist\*, microbiologist\*, botanist\*, food scientist; forester; groundskeeper; horticulturist; nature conservationist; parasitologist; silviculturist; tree surgeon.

### What will I do in this career?

- Investigate the effects of environmental quality (e.g. rainfall, temperature, sunlight, flow, water quality, disease) on plant growth, specifically aquatic weeds
- Grow plants under controlled conditions to find out how different environmental factors affect them
- Study plant chromosomes, cells, and tissues
- Prepare scientific articles/reports, handbooks for plant identification, etc.
- Supervise and coordinate the work of technical support staff
- Collaborate with other scientists to develop products from plants (e.g. drugs, medicines)
- Identify plant specimens
- Use computers for storing and analysing data
- Give advice about managing the environment and the conservation of wild plants used by people.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BA: Environmental Management
- BSc: Natural Sciences; Biological and Life Sciences; Applied Environmental Sciences; Biology Earth and Environment Science; Plant Biochemistry; Plant Ecology
- BEnvironmental Sciences: Ecology and Resource Management
- BTech: Environmental Management; Forestry; Horticulture; Turfgrass Management

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Diploma: Horticulture; Nature Conservation; Forestry; Turfgrass Management
- National Certificate: Horticulture; Forestry; Nature Conservation; Turfgrass Management; Conservation: Natural Resource Management: Terrestrial; Nature Conservation: Resource Guardianship
- Diploma: Forestry; Natural Resource Management; Nature Conservation; Nature Management; Rural Resource Management
- Certificate: Forestry; Environmental Management; Post Mining Rehabilitation
- Advanced Diploma: Sustainable Agriculture in Rural Development
- National Higher Certificate: Environmental Management; Forestry; Nature Conservation; Turfgrass Management
- FET Certificate: Environmental Practice; General Forestry; Nature Conservation: Natural Resource Guardianship: Terrestrial; Horticulture

### Graduate development programmes

- BA(Hons): Land Reform and Rural Development
- Advanced Postgraduate Certificate: Environment and Development
- Advanced Postgraduate Diploma: Environment and Development
- Advanced Postgraduate Diploma: Protected-Area Management
- Postgraduate Diploma: Environmental Health; Nature Conservation; Science

**Note:** *With an NDip you would not work as a professional botanist, but you would work together with professional botanists in a large number of careers.*

### Who will employ me?

Higher education institutions; schools; departments of agriculture; water affairs and environmental affairs; science councils; Plant Protection Research Institute; conservation agencies; industry (e.g. breweries); consulting (e.g. to fertilizer companies, government); botanical gardens.

### Where can I find out more?

Southern African Institute for Ecologists and Environmental Scientists; AgriSETA; SETA for Secondary Agriculture (SETASA); Botanical Society of South Africa; Southern African Society of Aquatic Scientists.





# Cartographer



Cartography is the science of making maps as well as their study as scientific documents and works of art. In particular, it concerns all stages of evaluation, compilation, design and graphic representation required to produce new or revised maps from different forms of basic data, such as aerial photographs, field records, historical manuscripts, other maps, and statistical reports. Map projections are used to translate the curved surface of the earth onto a flat sheet of paper.

The introduction of GIS (geographic information systems) and other computer assisted mapping systems; wireless applications and GPS (global positioning systems) have added new dimensions to cartographic techniques and the use of digital spatial information. Conventional map production techniques, such as draughting, scribing, colour separation, type layout and reprographic, and printing have given way to computer technology. Cartographers must communicate information about the earth in an easily understandable form that is scientifically accurate and aesthetically pleasing. They work closely with surveyors\*, geologists\*, GIS specialists, and other professionals involved in planning and development related to spatial information.

The types of maps produced depend on the employer and the purpose for which the map is required. Thematic maps, such

as geological and meteorological maps, are produced within specific organizations and represent data relating to specific themes (geology, weather). Maps produced by the DWA will relate mainly to the management of South Africa's water and forestry resources.

As a cartographer you can also train in surveying and photogrammetry (the science of compiling maps and plans from aerial photographs or satellite images). Although cartography is regarded as a specialist field in itself, you can consider specific types of mapping such as geological mapping or remote sensing (mapping involving satellite and other remotely sensed imagery).

Some related occupations are: GIS, information technology\*, surveying\*, land surveying, and photogrammetry.

## What will I do in this career?

- Collect, digitally capture, and edit information from various sources to produce maps
- Select, classify, simplify, and symbolise complex data to fulfil scale and functional requirements
- Analyse, process, interpret, and manipulate data to facilitate spatially related management decisions
- Apply specialised computer assisted mapping and GIS software to process information and compile maps







- Set technical specifications, especially for thematic map series, so that all maps in the series are produced according to the same specifications
- Set mapping standards, such as symbol sets, to ensure standardised map production
- Develop procedures to streamline workflow and facilitate the optimal use of available resources
- Research matters related to the effective advancement of technology and its application to the field
- Counsel and advise clients, users, and managers to provide the best mapping solution for a specific theme or problem.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BSc: Land Surveying
- BTech: Surveying and Cartography; Cartography; Surveying; Chemical Engineering; Engineering; Quality Assurance

- BGeographical Information Science (GISc)

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Diploma: Surveying and Cartography; Engineering; Chemical Engineering; Cartography; Hydrographic Surveying
- Certificate: Cartography
- National Certificate: Cartography
- National Higher Certificate: Cartography

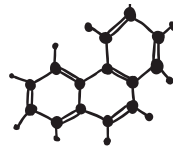
#### Who will employ me?

DWA; other government departments; Chief Directorate: Surveys and Mapping, Department of Land Affairs; Council for Geoscience; CSIR; Telkom; municipalities; provincial planning departments; and organisations/companies involved in GIS or spatial management of assets/resources.

#### Where can I find out more?

DWA; Chief Directorate: Surveys and Mapping.

# Chemical Engineer



If you work in chemical engineering, you will design and operate processes that turn raw materials (through physical, chemical, and thermal changes) into useful everyday products such as petrol, pharmaceuticals, toothpaste, sugar, plastics, synthetic fibres, chemicals, explosives, paper, fertilizers, and cement. You could also protect the environment by controlling the pollution of water and air.

Chemical engineers work mostly indoors in engineering design offices, research institutions, laboratories, and processing plants. Chemical **technicians** act as a link between chemical engineers and plant operators, solving technical problems and testing engineers' theories. They work in production plants, laboratories, and offices. Chemical **technologists** spend most of their workday in the production area of a factory, operating and maintaining chemical production processes. If you follow any of these careers in a continuous process plant, you may be on call 24 hours a day; you may work shifts when new plants are commissioned.

Here are some other similar occupations and specialisations that may interest you:

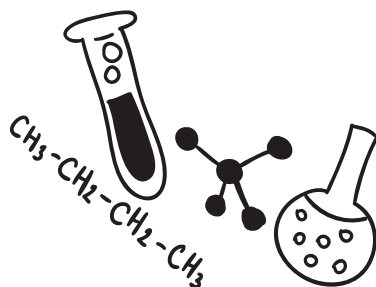
- **Process design engineer** – designs chemical and waste treatment plants to make them work efficiently
- **Process control engineer** – specialises in the control systems, instruments, computer applications, and

measurement techniques that are used to operate a plant smoothly, safely, and efficiently

- **Biochemical engineer** – uses chemistry, biology, and processing techniques to improve the workings of processes that use living organisms in producing beer or pharmaceuticals, for instance, and in treating effluent
- **Petrochemical engineer** – converts oil and gas into plastics, synthetic rubber, and other similar products
- **Other** – agricultural engineer\*, biomedical engineer, ceramics technologist, metallurgical engineer, petroleum engineer, environment engineer\*, and quality assurance technologist.

## What will I do in this career?

- Test and fix equipment used in chemical procedures
- Analyse chemicals to produce new products
- Design and operate processes that treat water and effluent
- Research and develop new chemical processes



- Design plant and equipment, such as reactors, heating and cooling systems, filters, and pipelines
- Analyse possible safety hazards
- Test and commission plants
- Build and test experimental or pilot plants
- Solve technical problems
- Perform calculations and write reports
- Analyse samples and take measurements
- In more senior positions, manage people
- See if the methods you use for making products work well and are cost efficient and environmentally friendly.

### Qualifications and training

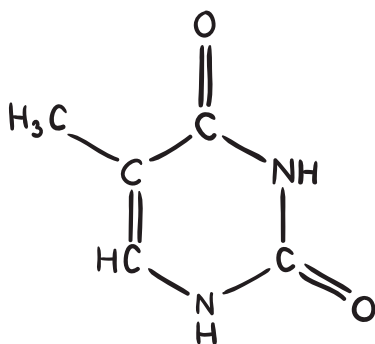
These include:

#### University degrees

- BEng: Chemical Engineering
- BSc (Eng): Chemical; Chemical Engineering; Chemical: Mineral Processing; Chemical Engineering
- BEarth Sciences: Hydrology and Water Resources
- BSc: Community Water Services and Sanitation; Water Resource Management
- BTech: Water Care

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Higher Diploma: Chemical Engineering
- National Certificate: Wastewater Process Control; Water and Waste-Water Treatment Practice; Water Care; Community Water, Health and Sanitation Monitoring; Water Purification Process Operations
- National Diploma: Water Care



- National Higher Certificate: Water Care
- General Education and Training Certificate: Water Services
- FET Certificate: Community Water, Health and Sanitation Facilitation
- General Education and Training Certificate: Water Services

### Who will employ me?

Water processing and effluent treatment industries; Eskom; Sasol; municipalities; water authorities; chemical manufacturing companies; chemical equipment manufacturers and suppliers; food and beverage, textile, fertilizer, explosives, coal and gas, and metallurgical industries; pharmaceutical companies; crude oil refineries; Mintek; NECSA; government departments; paper and pulp manufacturers; universities.

### Where can I find out more?

Society for Professional Engineers (SPE); Engineering Council of SA (ECSA); Institute of Professional Engineering Technologists; Chemical Industries Education and Training Authority (CHIETA).



# Chemist



A chemist studies and applies the chemistry and physics of substances to find out what they are, to develop new substances and processes, and to increase scientific knowledge. As a chemist, you can work in research and development as well as production and inspection. You would spend most of your working days indoors in an office, factory, or laboratory, but you may spend time outdoors monitoring and collecting samples. If you are interested in chemistry, you might also be interested in, for example, the careers of agricultural scientist\*, biologist\*, chemical engineer\*, geologist\*, pharmacist, physicist, or laboratory worker\*.

Some of the areas in which you can specialise as a chemist include:

- **Analytical chemist** – carries out tests and analyses the composition, structure and characteristics of substances and materials and the changes they undergo. In this career, you find out what substances are present and in what quantities. You identify pollutants in soil, water, and air
- **Aquatic chemist** – is interested in organic, inorganic, and trace metals found in water and sediments, and in the way that living organisms transform chemicals. Aquatic or water chemists often work in teams that include scientists who specialise in soil, geology, biology, statistics, hydrogeology, and mathematical modelling. The teams

monitor and study ecosystems and industrial processes to discover how these affect water quality and each other. Many teams are studying how global warming might affect the carbon and water cycles

- **Geochemist** – studies the chemistry of earth materials such as rocks and soil
- **Research chemist** – finds solutions to chemical problems through research and application. In this work you use your knowledge and research findings to help create and improve products.

## What will I do in this career?

- Conduct experiments to identify chemical compositions and study the





chemical changes that occur in natural and processed substances

- Research, analyse and develop theories, techniques, and processes
- Apply experiment and research findings to create new compounds and processes for industrial, agricultural, and medical use, for example
- Test products and materials to make sure that they comply with quality standards and government health and environmental laws
- Supervise and coordinate the work of technical support staff.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BTech: Chemistry; Analytical Chemistry
- BSc: Natural Sciences; Chemistry; Physical Sciences: Environmental Chemistry; Plant Biochemistry; Pure and Applied Chemistry; Applied Earth Sciences; Bio-Organic Chemistry; hydrogeology
- MTech: Chemistry; Analytical Chemistry
- BSc(Hons): Chemistry, Bio-Organic Chemistry, Applied Chemistry

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Certificate: Analytical Chemistry, Chemistry
- National Higher Certificate: Analytical Chemistry, Chemistry
- National Diploma: Analytical Chemistry, Chemistry

**Note:** You would need an MSc or PhD for higher positions in lecturing, research, and administration.

#### Who will employ me?

Water treatment plants, chemical and other manufacturing industries, research institutes, SABS, CSIR, government departments, National Energy Commission of South Africa, educational institutions, chemical laboratories, environmental management companies, water utilities.

#### Where can I find out more?

Chemical and Allied Industries Association; Chemical Industries Education and Training Authority (CHIETA).



# Civil Engineer



Civil engineering is probably the broadest of the engineering fields. Civil engineers create, improve, and provide facilities for living, industry, and transportation. As a civil engineer in the world of water, you could work on water supply systems, dams, irrigation, water purification plants, storm water systems, flood control structures, sewerage systems, sewage works, harbours, docks, tunnels, and canals. In a civil engineering career you need to know about construction materials, soils, hydraulics, and fluid mechanics. You will also be concerned with protecting and conserving the environment.

Civil engineers are helped by civil engineering technicians, who do much of the practical and functional work, and civil

engineering technologists, who do the more theoretical work such as planning, design, or research. You may work in offices but spend much of your time on site. If you work on new major engineering sites you may have to move home every so often.

If you are interested in civil engineering, you could also consider the careers of, for example, town and regional planner\*, aeronautical engineer\*, agricultural engineer\*, quantity surveyor, mechanical engineer\*, land surveyor\*, and architect.

## What will I do in this career?

Specific tasks and responsibilities of civil engineers, technicians, and technologists depend on what area of specialisation you



choose. In general, civil engineering is divided into two types of activity:

- Planning and design – surveying; costing; estimating; draughting; computer analyses; generating computer-aided designs; investigation and testing materials; investigating sites; analysing risks associated with natural disasters such as wind, earthquakes, fires, and floods; helping government bodies to prepare public works programmes with set budgets, e.g. building airports, drainage, roads, and sewerage systems
- Construction and maintenance – day-to-day planning, controlling, inspecting, managing, coordinating, and supervising civil engineering works; organising the delivery of materials, plant, and equipment that are needed for construction.

#### **Hydraulics/water resources engineer**

- Designs, builds, monitors, and advises on how to operate, maintain, and repair water resource facilities such as dams, reservoirs, hydroelectric plants, water supply systems, drainage systems, sewerage systems, how to design

harbours, and how to control rivers

- Measures water flow in streams and canals, through channels and conduits, and in underground aquifers
- Gathers and analyses data on the size and frequency of stream flows and the frequency and extent of floods
- Studies the behaviour of water in natural systems such as rivers, wetlands, and groundwater aquifers so as to manage the environment better
- Manages catchment areas to ensure that all the activities within them that depend on or have an effect on the water resource are carried out in an integrated and sustainable way.

#### **Irrigation/drainage engineer**

- Determines the characteristics of soil, e.g. type, salinity, surface profile, below-normal plant growth, and water table level
- Calculates rates of water flow
- Draws plans that show channels, conduits, and ditches
- Constructs laboratory models to study construction and flow problems.

#### **Municipal engineer**

- Develops cities and towns
- Plans, designs, constructs, and maintains all water, sewerage, roads, and storm water infrastructure of homes, businesses, and industries
- Manages cleansing services and refuse disposal sites.

#### **Geotechnical/soil/geological engineer**

- Inspects, drills, and samples proposed construction sites to find out about soil, rocks, groundwater and other foundation conditions
- Carries out field and laboratory tests on soils and reports on them





- Makes recommendations for engineering solutions to problems
- Ensures that large structures, such as high buildings, dams, roads, or new townships, are designed correctly according to the soil conditions or the rock strength
- Specifies the mixture of soil to use on roads and other constructions
- Calculates and advises on the slope and thickness of soil dams and retaining walls
- Constructs and maintains tunnels, dams, and building foundations
- Designs measures to correct land contamination and salination
- Works out strategies to control landslides and areas of instability
- Designs mines and the rehabilitation work to be done once mining is finished
- Designs structures in rock such as tunnels, basements, and shafts.

#### **Water systems/pipeline engineer**

- Plans, designs, constructs, and manages systems to supply clean drinking water
- Determines where a need for water exists and designs reliable pipe, pump, and reservoir systems to satisfy that need

- Designs pipelines and pipeline equipment, facilities, and structures in consultation with petroleum and mechanical engineers
- Maps and surveys sites to work out the best way to lay out the pipelines
- Analyses operations and maintenance costs
- Advises on the operation of machinery and equipment used to transport petroleum products through the pipeline system.

#### **Waste and wastewater treatment engineer**

- Designs treatment plants and works
- Plans and designs waste and wastewater treatment process.

#### **Structural engineer**

- Designs the framework of e.g. water treatment structures, tunnels, power plants, towers, and bridges
- Studies the development of new materials and methods for design and construction
- Erects reinforced concrete, structural steel, timber, and masonry structures.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BEngSc
- BSc(Eng): Civil Engineering
- BTech(Eng): Civil Engineering;  
Civil: Environmental; Materials;  
Engineering Technology

### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Diploma: Engineering;  
Civil Engineering; Materials
- National Certificate: Engineering  
Studies; Certificated Engineering
- Advanced Postgraduate  
Certificate: Engineering
- Advanced Postgraduate Diploma:  
Engineering
- National Higher Certificate:  
Engineering
- Postgraduate Diploma:  
Engineering



### Who will employ me?

Engineering, construction, and architectural firms; government departments (e.g. DWA); municipalities; Sasol; Eskom; CSIR; universities; provincial administrations; SABS.

### Where can I find out more?

South African Society for Professional Engineers; Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA); South African Institute of Civil Engineering; Institute of Professional Engineering Technologists; South African Association of Consulting Engineers; South

African National Council of Tunnelling; Institute of Municipal Engineering of Southern Africa; South African Federation of Civil Engineering Contractors; Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA); Local Government, Water and related Services SETA (LGWSETA).

# Climatologist/Meteorologist



Climatology is the study of climate (weather conditions) averaged over a period of time. Climatology is used for short-term weather forecasting and climate models are used for a variety of purposes from the study of weather dynamics and climate systems to projections of future climate.

Meteorologists study the earth's atmosphere and the changes in it that affect day-to-day weather, long-term climate, and extreme weather conditions such as hurricanes and tornadoes. You forecast the weather by examining trends in the atmosphere such as wind currents, precipitation, and air pressure.

Meteorology, climatology, atmospheric physics, and atmospheric chemistry are sub-disciplines of the atmospheric sciences and is often a subfield of physical geography or as a study field of its own as geoinformatics and meteorology. Climatology and meteorology also has ties with allied disciplines in the broad fields of earth sciences, urban studies, social sciences, and environmental sciences. Meteorology and hydrology comprise the field of hydrometeorology. Climatologists also study aspects of oceanography and biogeochemistry.

As a meteorological technician, you would be responsible for collecting meteorological information and for

operating and maintaining weather observation networks. Technicians provide almost all the services of the South African Weather Bureau. Meteorologists and technicians normally work in shifts and may be based at remote field stations. They often work at night and during weekends because weather information is needed 24 hours a day.

If you are interested in a career in meteorology, you may also be interested in the careers of astronomer, electronics engineering technician, geographer\*, meteorological instrument technician, oceanographer, climatologist, and weather broadcaster.

## What will I do in this career?

- Analyse and interpret satellite cloud images, remote sensing data, and other information about atmospheric conditions





- Develop and use scientific techniques to forecast and interpret climatic conditions
- Prepare weather forecasts, including special forecasts for airports, agriculture, fishing, and shipping
- Organise, update, and apply information from satellite, radar, and powerful computers
- Install and maintain the apparatus used to gather meteorological information
- Supply weather forecasts via radio, television, and newspapers
- Conduct meteorological research to control air pollution
- Keep records of weather observations
- Predict rainfall and runoff.

Climatologists/Meteorologists can specialise in the following fields:

**Broadcast Meteorologists** – who interpret and report the weather for the media.

They use real-time satellite imagery, radar images, analysed weather charts, computer generated model fields and numerical weather products to issue forecasts.

**Specialised Forecasters** – interpret the weather for aviation, marine forecasting for, forestry (fire warnings), farming and whenever extreme weather conditions are expected.

**Research Meteorologists** – work mainly for the weather service, CSIR or other government agencies. There are rapid technological developments, increasingly sophisticated equipment such as meteorological satellites, automatic weather stations and powerful electronic data processing systems used to capture and process meteorological data. In conjunction with the Water Research

Commission, for example, the Weather Bureau has done research on the microphysics of clouds, the artificial stimulation of rainfall and hail suppression.

**Educationists** – who educate the next generation in the field of meteorology.

**Forensic Meteorologists** – are often called upon to investigate claims for insurance companies on past weather or research weather

**Consulting Meteorologists** – work for large corporations/organisations as consultants

**Climate Meteorologists/Climatologists**

– interpret long-term weather patterns and provide data to help predict future climate trends and past climate data. They disseminate, analyse and undertake research on large volumes of climate data and records, which they analyse to produce climatological publications and information.

**Climate Change Scientist** – This is a new and growing research field. Climate change impacts on food security as illustrated in the report from the Commission on Sustainable Agriculture and Climate Change. The Water Governance group has also recently completed a comprehensive literature review of research on South Africa's legislative water institutions. The CSIR has also made detailed projections of future climate variability and change over Africa. Further information is available in the National Climate Change Response White Paper of October 2011.

**Air Quality Specialists** – deal with many aspects relating to air quality, in particular the measurement, analysis and archiving of ambient air quality; the development of



atmospheric and greenhouse gas emission inventories; and air quality modelling and forecasting.

**Archive Meteorologists** – are in charge of researching, verifying, and reporting on past storms. They also work with climate change and air quality specialists to archive, analyse and disseminate air quality data. They need to understand the chemical and meteorological processes that affect the quality of the air, the effects of atmospheric pollutants on environmental quality and human health.

**Meteorological Technicians** – are responsible for the collection of meteorological information. Their work includes the rendering of meteorological advisory services, the operation and maintenance of a weather observation network, and research and training. They are responsible for the installation, maintenance and development of electronic and sophisticated equipment such as electronic airport systems and weather radar.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BEarth Sciences: Geologic; Hydrologic and Meteorologic Studies
- BSc: Meteorology; Applied Environmental Sciences; Earth and Atmospheric Sciences; Geographical Sciences; Applied Mathematics; Physical Science and Mathematics
- BA: Environmental Studies; Geography
- BEnvironSc: Geography
- BGeogInformation Science (GISc)



- BSc: Chemical Engineering
- BTech: Electrical Engineering: Light Current
- BSc(Hons) Meteorology or Atmospheric Sciences
- BA(Hons): Geography: Environmental Studies

### **National certificates and national diplomas**

- Certificate: Environmental Management; Geographical Science; Advance Mathematics
- Diploma: Geographical Science
- Specialist Certificate: Mathematics
- Specialist Diploma: Mathematics
- National Certificate: Environmental Management
- National Diploma: Environmental Management
- Postgraduate Diploma: Geographical Science; mathematical Sciences

### **Learnerships**

The South African Weather Service offers a 10 month Weather Observer course to successful applicants. The course includes aspects such as surface and upper-air observations, maintenance of meteorological instruments, automatic weather stations, climatic data and inspections of climatic stations. As computer literacy is essential in this field of work, training is also given in the use of PC-based applications. This is a numbers limited course.

**Note:** *Climatology candidates must undergo practical training under the supervision of a senior officer at the Weather Bureau. Training consists of weather observation, operating meteorological instruments and weather forecasting. To become a forecaster, the certificate for forecasting needs to be completed after the honours degree. A meteorologist must undergo practical training (on weather observation, operating meteorological instruments, and weather forecasting) under the supervision of senior officers at the Weather Bureau. To become a professional meteorologist, you need a course in statistics.*

### **Who will employ me?**

Meteorology has application in many diverse fields such as the military, energy production, transport, agriculture and construction. Other employers are the South African Weather Service; South African Civil Aviation Authority; Department of Environmental Affairs; Department of Agriculture; CSIR; universities; forecast offices of airports and air force stations.

### **Where can I find out more?**

South African Weather Services; CSIR; the Global Atmosphere Watch; air quality consulting firms; universities; DEA; Institute for Soil, Climate, and Water (ARC-ISCW); Society of South African Geographers.



# Community Worker

Community workers encourage and help groups to help themselves and to develop, that is, they help communities to identify their own needs, to take decisions, and to develop ways in which to meet those needs. Community workers travel within their communities and keep in close personal contact with them.

No matter what educational background you may have, there are many kinds of work in this sphere for those who care about others and want to make a difference.

There are opportunities in the fields of social welfare, social security and community development. Some community workers are selected and trained as part of a national programme of the Department of Public Service and Administration. They work for the local authorities in the areas where they live and facilitate community participation in policy making and implementation, as well as in service delivery.

One of the main roles of a community worker is to guide and support community members working in community-based projects (such as small business development), projects that help people generate an income, and projects that develop local assets and resources.

**Social workers promote** social change and wellbeing and empower people to solve relationship problems and reach their potential. Social work is practised in close collaboration with other sectors such as education, development, health, law and business.

## What will I do in this career?

- Help communities to develop, plan, grow, maintain, and evaluate their resources, facilities, programmes, and support networks
- Research and help social, environmental, health, and planning officials to develop community service policies, and liaise with community groups, welfare





organizations, government offices, NGOs, and the private sector about community services

- Make recommendations about community development programmes, policies, practices, budgets
- Play an awareness-raising role on issues of concern to those communities (e.g. water conservation and efficient water use)
- Fulfil administrative or clerical duties.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BA: Social Sciences, Community Development
- BSocSc: Social Sciences, Community Development
- BHuman Ecology: Community Agriculture

**Note:** A bachelor's degree allows a graduate to register with the South African Council of Social Service Professions (SACSSP) and practise as a social worker.

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Diploma: Social Work, Social Sciences, Community Development
- Diploma: Agriculture and Home Economics
- Post Basic Diploma in Primary Healthcare
- National Certificate: Fundamental Ancillary Healthcare; Occupational Hygiene and Safety; Community Healthcare Work; Occupational Safety, Hygiene and Environment; Community Development – HIV/AIDS Support; Victim Empowerment and Support
- FET Certificate: Community Facilitation in Society and Environment Interactions

Community Healthcare Work; Probation Work; Child and Youth Care Work; Social Security Administration; Gender Practice; Victim Empowerment Coordination; Community Development and HIV/AIDS Support

- Certificate in Social Auxiliary Work

### Learnerships

The Local Government SETA (LGSETA) offers a one-year community development worker learnership that provides training in dealing with the problems and issues facing a community, develops project management and financial skills, and offers the theory and the practical experience required for obtaining a formal qualification.

### Graduate development programmes

Internship programmes are available for

unemployed graduates with a completed degree or diploma who require work experience to obtain occupational or professional with a professional or occupational body. Auxiliary workers are admitted to training with a school leaving certificate. One-year certificate courses vary in content according to the type of work chosen. Auxiliary workers include CDWs and other community care and healthcare workers.

### Who will employ me?

Community organisations, municipalities, NGOs.

### Where can I find out more?

Department of Labour; Health and Welfare Sector Education and Training (HWSETA); Local Government SETA (LGSETA); Health Professions Council of South Africa.

## Diver



As a diver, you spend much of your time working in the sea, in inland rivers, or in dams. You can do various types of work underwater. You can do underwater cutting, welding, and rigging, or you can dive to gather information or to retrieve things. You may need to use sophisticated electronic instruments or take underwater photographs. Working underwater can be difficult and potentially dangerous. It can also be exciting and rewarding.

### What will I do in this career?

- Pipeline diver – lay, maintain, and repair underwater cables, and pipes that carry water, effluent, gas, or oil
- Civil and mechanical works diver – construct and maintain dam and water works sluice gates and valves; build and maintain quay walls in harbours
- Shipping diver – salvage abandoned or sunken ships; survey, clean, and repair shipping vessels
- Oil rig diver – repair and maintain oil



platforms, oil rigs, and other structures under the sea

- Scientific diver – carry out scientific surveys of the seabed, its reefs, sand profiles, and marine life to gather information about the sea's archaeology, biology, and minerals; explore the seabed for raw materials and food sources
- Navy diver – help during disaster and salvage operations at sea; locate and place underwater objects
- Police diver – recover murder weapons and bodies.

#### What training and qualifications will I find useful?

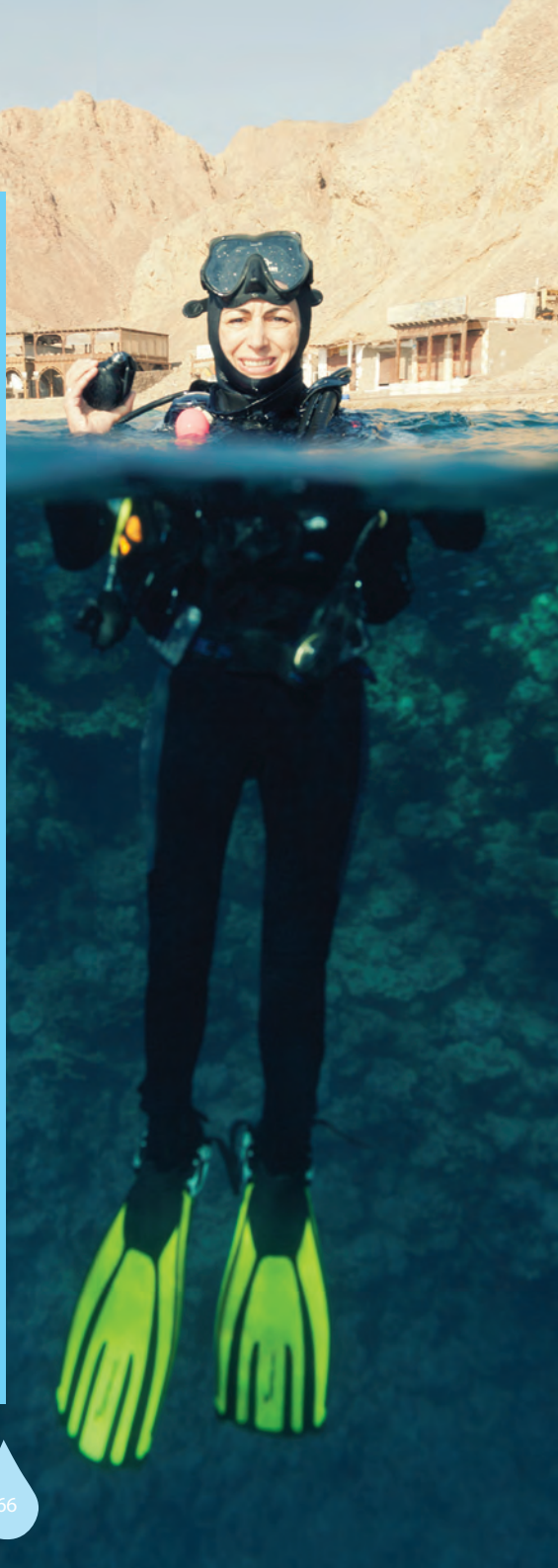
- Diving schools – you can obtain basic training at diving schools registered with the Department of Labour. To register as a professional diver, you will have to pass practical, theoretical and legal examinations.
- The training for commercial and industrial divers is more extensive than the training for sports divers.
- SA Navy – after completing basic military training you will need further specialist training.

#### Who will employ me?

South African Police Service; SA Navy; minerals explorations companies; commercial diving companies; freelance; diving schools.

#### Where can I find out more?

Department of Labour; SO1 Diving, Naval Headquarters.





# Ecologist



Ecologists study the relationships of plants, animals, and their environments, and the ways that they interact with each other. The physical environment includes light, temperature, solar radiation, moisture, wind, oxygen, carbon dioxide, and nutrients and pollutants in soil, water, and the atmosphere. The biological environment includes living organisms such as plants and animals.

If you are an ecologist working in the world of water (a limnologist), you may work at conserving aquatic ecosystems, or designing nature reserves, or checking the condition of rivers and wetlands by analysing the plants, animals, and fish that live there, or by testing the water. You may study the effects on the ecology of industrial waste water, or you may study the way toxic substances move through the food chain from algae through fish to humans.

Ecology covers many fields such as climatology, hydrology, limnology, oceanography, physics, chemistry, geology, and soil analysis. It can also involve animal behaviour, taxonomy, physiology, mathematics, statistics, and human settlement patterns. Ecology as a scientific discipline helps us to understand and manage ecosystems and environmental problems.

Depending on your speciality, field study can mean long hours of slow work, observing the way particular organisms behave, or recording growth patterns in plants. Some jobs involve more time in the laboratory, testing specimens gathered in the field. Your work back in the office would involve working on computers, analysing field information, writing reports, doing administrative work, and supervising the work of others in a team.

You could use your expertise for environmental impact studies, particularly when building or mining projects are planned in ecologically sensitive areas. You could investigate and advise on human influences and pollution on the natural environment, especially where there are overpopulation, housing, recreational facilities, farming, and industry.

As an ecologist, you could take a special interest in one of these careers:

- **Ecological consultant** – helps to advise on and solve ecological problems; examines the ecological impact of human development and recommends solutions to reduce the effects on plants and animals, for instance
- **Aquatic environment assessor** – assesses aquatic resources; conducts audits; monitors practices that may harm aquatic environments; interprets information as a guide to better management

- **Conservation officer** – helps to protect natural resources (e.g. wildlife, natural vegetation, soil, water) and to use them in a sustainable way. If plants and soil are managed carefully, for instance, it is possible to maintain the natural drainage of waters from the watershed of a region, and to maintain water quality through pollution control
- **Other** – animal scientist; game ranger; aquatic ecologist; water resource manager; water chemist; catchment management agency officer; oceanographer; aquatic scientist\*; biologist\*; botanist\*; microbiologist\*; zoologist\*.

### What will I do in this career?

- Conduct research (e.g. in academic institutions, or as a consultant for government, natural resources industries, and developers)
- Advise on long-term environmental policy and on the impact of specific development projects
- Evaluate government or corporate projects in terms of the way they affect the environment
- Advise or campaign against practices that damage the environment
- Promote protection of the environment as a service to society
- Draw together or synthesise information from a wide range of sources and specialist disciplines, in the life sciences but also economics, social sciences, and/or engineering
- Work on the broad ecological concerns of policy makers, industry, and the general public.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BA: Geography and Environmental Studies; Conservation: Tourism and Sustainable Development; Environmental Health; Environmental Management; Environmental Science and Society; Environmental Studies; Geography
- BSc: Conservation; Ecology; Life Sciences; Conservation Ecology; Plant Ecology
- BEnvironmental Sciences: Ecology and Resource Management
- BEcology: Community Agriculture
- BTech: Nature Conservation
- Postgraduate Diploma: Nature Conservation

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- Advanced Diploma: Nature Conservation
- Diploma: Nature Conservation
- National Certificate: Nature Conservation; Conservation Resource Guardianship; Conservation: Fisheries Resource Management; Conservation: Natural Resource Management: Terrestrial; Nature Conservation: Resource Guardianship
- National Diploma: Nature Conservation
- National Higher Certificate: Nature Conservation
- FETraining Certificate: Nature Conservation: Natural Resource Guardianship Terrestrial

### Who will employ me?

National and provincial conservation authorities; large organisations that manage and produce natural resources

such as energy (e.g. Eskom), wood, fish; consulting firms specialising in environmental impact assessments; NGOs, conservation organisations (e.g. World Wide Fund for Nature), and advocacy groups (e.g. Greenpeace); CSIR; the departments of agriculture; water affairs, the environment; South African National Parks; natural history

museums; self-employment as a consultant; catchment management agencies; water boards.

### Where can I find out more?

Southern African Institute for Ecologists and Environmental Scientists; Southern African Society of Aquatic Scientists; Health and Welfare SETA (HWSETA).



# Economist



As an economist, you develop and apply theories about how people spend their money; processes involving the ways in which goods and services are produced, supplied, and used; and how businesses or governments allocate resources (e.g. natural resources, technology, labour, and capital or finance).

If you are interested in economics, you might consider one of these careers:

- **Environment economist** – studies the environmental impacts of projects and developments; advises industry and government on regulations for environmental and natural resource management; advises government about its responsibilities in terms of international agreements and environment treaties
- **Other** – accountant\*; actuary\*; agricultural economist\*; conveyancer; industrial economist; political scientist\*; stockbroker.

## What will I do in this career?

- Forecast and analyse trends and advise governments and businesses on economic issues and policies (e.g. taxation levels, wages, prices, employment and unemployment, imports and exports, interest rates and exchange rates)
- Study effects of government economic and monetary policies, expenditure,

taxation, and other national budgetary controls

- Identify opportunities to improve efficiency and international competitiveness
- Research, analyse, and record effects on economic and industrial growth of government labour market programmes
- Investigate the types of goods and services that are produced and consumed locally and abroad
- Analyse industrial relations issues (e.g. wages, the effects of industrial disputes on productivity).

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BAgriculture: Agricultural Economics
- BCom: Environmental Economics; Economics and Management Sciences; Transport Economics
- BA: Economics; Political, Philosophical and Economic Studies (PPE); Social Sciences
- BAdmin
- BBusiness Science: Commerce, Finance and Economics







- BEcon: Economics; Econometrics; Agriculture
- BSc: Mathematical Sciences; Mathematical Statistics; Agricultural Economic Analysis.
- BTech: Economic Management Analysis

### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Diploma: Economic Geology
- National Higher Diploma: Economic Geology
- Diploma: Agriculture and Home Economics
- Postgraduate Diploma: Agricultural Economics

## Education/ Training Practitioner

Education and training are essential throughout the world of water, both within organisations (to help, by means of in-service training programmes, to educate and train skilled people for the future and to improve service delivery) and in communities of all kinds, to raise awareness of water, for example, and the need to use it and look after it wisely. It is needed at various levels and in numerous specialist areas.

The principle of lifelong learning in South Africa means that people of any age have access to education and training. As well as school education, there are also adult basic education, professional and vocational training in Further Education

**Note:** Postgraduate degrees help an economist with promotion and qualify him or her for higher research and administrative positions.

### Who will employ me?

Higher education institutions; research organisations; manufacturing firms; financial institutions; consulting firms; government departments; self-employment as a consultant.

### Where can I find out more?

Financial and Accounting Services (FASSET).



and Training (FET) colleges, tertiary education in universities and colleges. If you are interested in teaching and helping other people develop their potential, this is a rewarding field.

In general, the following careers might interest you if you enjoy teaching and helping people to grow and develop their potential.

- **Human resources development practitioner** – in this field you would plan, prepare, and conduct training for employees in industry, businesses, and government departments, to help with skills development and raising productivity (including on-the-job training and apprenticeships)

- **Training officer** – here you plan, develop, implement, and evaluate training and development programmes in organisations
- **Adult educator** – this career is practised mainly in the areas of professional development, adult basic education, skills development, and personal enrichment.

### What will I do in this career?

- Plan, design, carry out, evaluate training and education programmes for people with various needs (e.g. specialist or non-specialist; short workshops or longer-lasting interventions)
- Assess training needs and develop training resources (e.g. textbooks or manuals, demonstration models, visual aids)
- Prepare reports and training manuals
- Co-ordinate training and education programmes with the world of work and the experience of those who learn.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BA: Human Sciences; Social Sciences
- BEd
- BEnviroEducation, Training and Development Practice
- BTech: Human Resource Development; Adult Basic Education; Education

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Certificate: Environmental Education, Training and Development Practice; Human Resource Management; ECD Practice
- National Diploma: Personnel

Management; Adult Basic Education; ECD Practice

- Advanced Certificate: Environmental Education, Training and Development Practice
- Advanced Diploma: Environmental Education
- FET Certificate: Development Practice
- General Education and Training Certificate: Development Practice
- Higher Education and Training Certificate: Development Practice
- Occupationally Directed ETD Practitioner Certificate

### Learnships

Many institutions of higher learning offer a pre-service undergraduate teaching qualification. In addition, educators already working in schools can upgrade their qualifications by studying towards undergraduate certificates for in-service teachers in various subject areas.

Many tertiary education institutions also offer short courses to develop education skills further.

### Who will employ me?

Medium and large organisations (e.g. mining companies); education and training providers; government departments; municipalities.

### Where can I find out more?

Department of Labour; Education, Training and Development Practices Sector Education and Training Authority (ETDP SETA); Council on Higher Education; Education, Training and Development Practices; UMALUSI – Council for Quality Assurance in General and Further Education and Training.



# Electrical Engineer



Expertise in engineering is needed to design, build, maintain and expand the country's infrastructure. Industrial design and engineering are the foundation of a productive manufacturing sector, which is vital for South Africa's balance of payments and for job creation.

As an electrical engineer, you can work in one of two major areas:

- Electrical power generation and transmission – here you are involved with hydroelectric power stations, coal power stations, solar cells, wind turbines (which are used to generate electrical energy), and high voltage transmission lines and substations (used to distribute electrical energy)
- Electronic engineering – in this area you design and use electronic equipment e.g. computers, telecommunications, antennae, robotics, lighting, control and automation, medical (clinical) equipment, radar, and missile guidance.

Electrical engineers design, develop, and supervise the manufacture, installation, operation, and maintenance of electrical or electronic systems. In the world of water, you would also design pumps and plants. The electrical engineering technologist and electrical engineering technician are part of the electrical engineering team. As a member of that team you work in offices, design centres, laboratories, large constructions, and power stations.

Similar careers and specialisations that may interest you include: automotive engineering technician, broadcasting and sound technician, chemical engineer\*, civil engineer\*, computer consultant, electrician\*, lighting technician, telecommunications electrician, mechanical engineer\*, network technician, telemetrics technician, systems technician, satellite communication technician, aeronautical engineering technician, radar technician, microwave engineering technician, television technician, and systems analyst.

## What will I do in this career?

- Design, install, test, and maintain electrical motors, generators, alternators, transformers, cables, and switchgear
- Design, install, test, and maintain lighting and electrical systems
- Research ways in which energy resources can be better used
- Manage projects and supervise operating and maintenance staff
- Optimize existing processes and systems
- Design and produce drawings of electrical systems, using computer-aided design (CAD)
- Calculate and specify the arrangements of e.g. circuits, transformers, circuit-breakers, and transmission lines
- Design and install controls and signals for road, rail, and air traffic
- Prepare and interpret specifications, drawings, and regulations for using electric power equipment



- Diagnose and repair faults
- Install and service appliances, refrigeration, and air conditioning.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BEng: Electrical and Electronic; Engineering; Engineering Science; Agricultural Engineering
- BSc: Engineering; Engineering and Environmental Geology; Engineering Science; Electrical and Computer Engineering; Electrical Engineering
- BTech: Engineering; Engineering Technology; Engineering: Electrical
- BTech (Eng): Electrical; Digital Technology; Power Engineering; Mechanical; Telecommunication Technology; High-Frequency Technology; Computer; Clinical; Electronics; Electromechanical; Process Instrumentation

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- Diploma: Electronic Engineering; Electrical Engineering; Engineering
- National Certificate: Certificated Engineering
- National Certificate: N6: Engineering Studies

#### Learnships

Learnships are available to become an assistant engineering surveyor, an assistant hydrographic surveyor, a geoinformatic technologist, a professional engineering surveyor and hydrographic surveyor as well as a professional land surveyor.

#### Graduate development programmes

- Advanced Postgraduate Certificate: Engineering
- Postgraduate Diploma: Engineering
- Advanced Postgraduate Diploma: Engineering
- Advanced Diploma: Electronic Engineering

#### Who will employ me?

Eskom; CSIR; municipalities; engineering consultants; manufacturers of radios, televisions sets, and electrical appliances; television companies.

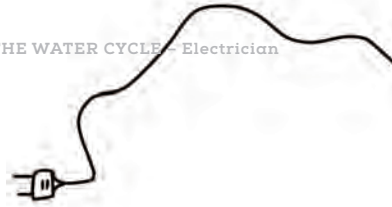
#### Where can I find out more?

SA Society for Professional Engineers; Engineering Council of South Africa; Institute of Professional Engineering Technologists; Electrical Engineering and Allied Industries Association; Institution of Certificated Mechanical and Electrical Engineers SA; South African Institute of Electrical Technician Engineers; Energy Sector Education and Training Authority (ESETA).





# Electrician



If you become an electrician you will install, maintain, repair, and test electrical equipment and systems for industrial, commercial, and domestic uses. You could also work on electrical and distribution equipment such as high-tension cables, pylons, switchboards, and transformers. You might work in workshops, private homes, or factories. You may have to work in confined spaces, stand for long periods, or work at heights on roofs, towers, and masts. You could specialise in armature winding, cable-splicing, or maintaining high-tension cables. Other, related careers include automotive electrician, refrigeration mechanic, radio and television mechanic, and construction electrician.

## What will I do in this career?

- Read and interpret electrical, architectural, and mechanical drawings
- Plan the layout of wiring systems in homes and buildings
- Install, repair, and maintain electrically operated equipment such as water pumps, generators, stoves, refrigerators, and geysers
- Connect electrical equipment (such as circuit breakers, transformers, motors, and heaters) to power supplies
- Make and assemble electrical and electronic components and appliances
- Test for, locate, and repair electrical malfunctions
- Service electricity meters and transformers

- Maintain machines in factories and in waste and wastewater treatment plants
- Erect and insulate pylons and connect high tension cables.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Diploma: Engineering: Electrical
- National Certificate: N3: Engineering Studies
- National Certificate: Engineering
- Certificate: Electrical Engineering
- FET Certificate: Electrical Engineering
- National N Diploma: Engineering Studies

### Learnerships

- Practical in-service training – as an apprentice to a qualified tradesman
- Compulsory trade test – set by the Department of Labour, to qualify as an artisan.

**Note:** To become an electrician, you need to be at least 16 years old, with a grade 10 certificate.

## Who will employ me?

DWA; factories; mines; private companies; government departments; municipalities; Eskom; Telkom; self-employed as a contractor.

### Where can I find out more?

Electrical Contractors Association of South Africa; South African Institute of Electrical Technician Engineers; Construction

Education and Training Authority (CETA); Energy Sector Education and Training Authority (ESETA).

## Environmental Engineer



Environmental engineering integrates science and engineering principles to improve our air, water, and land resources. It is concerned with finding solutions for environmental problems that concern our health such as airborne diseases and implementing laws that promote good sanitation. It incorporates waste water management and air pollution control, recycling, waste disposal, radiation protection, industrial hygiene, environmental sustainability, and public health issues. Environmental engineers study the effect of technological advances on the environment.

Environmental engineers design municipal water supply and industrial wastewater treatment systems and address environmental issues such as the effects of acid rain, global warming, ozone depletion, water pollution and air pollution.

Environmental engineering involves, among others, civil engineering\*, chemical engineering\*, and environmental sciences. As an environmental engineer, you may specialise in the minerals or chemical industries or in civil engineering projects.

Environmental engineering includes social environment careers such as in **community conservation** and **rural development, environmental education,** and **ecotourism** and as a **cultural resource specialist**.

The aim of **community conservation** is to work with communities to encourage nature conservation, biodiversity and the sustainability of the environment. It helps communities understand the important role conservation can play in the development of sustainable livelihoods.

Current thinking in **environmental education** has changed from education about the environment to education for the environment based on critical action for social change.

**Ecotourism** offers a tourism that does not change a country's biodiversity. Ecotourism can help also alleviate poverty by creating employment. In ecotourism the people living in and around the tourist area are included in the planning, implementing and maintaining of ecoparks.



### What will I do in this career?

- Design, construct, maintain, and operate water filtration plants and sewage treatment facilities
- Make sure that business and industry comply with environment regulations
- Measure and monitor pollution in the atmosphere, soil, and water
- Control floods and soil erosion
- Conduct environmental impact assessments to show the possible consequences of industrial or commercial activity on the environment
- Develop safe methods to dispose of waste
- Use computer modelling to determine the ways in which contaminants from waste disposal sites may spread

- Design clean-up programmes (e.g. where there are oil spills or toxic chemical leaks)
- Manage the treatment and storage of toxic or radioactive materials
- Design and operate waste treatment processes to acceptable standards for discharge or recycling
- Work with occupational health experts to ensure hazard-free working environments.

### Qualifications and training

(See also civil engineer; chemical engineer; environmental scientist)

These include:

### University degrees

- BA: Environmental Planning and Development; Tourism Development

- BA: Conservation: Tourism and Sustainable Development
- BEnvironmental Sciences: Geography
- BEnvironmental Technology
- BDevelopment Studies
- BEnvironmental Education, Training and Development Practice
- BHuman Settlement Development
- BInstitutional Agriculture: Rural Development Management
- BSc: Conservation Ecology
- BTech: Outdoor Management Development: Nature Conservation
- BA(Hons): Land Reform and Rural Development; Tourism Development

#### **National certificates and national diplomas**

- Advanced Certificate: Environmental Education, Training and Development Practice
- Advanced Diploma: Sustainable Agriculture in Rural Development; Environmental Education
- Advanced Diploma: Nature Conservation
- Diploma: Nature Conservation; Agricultural Extension and Rural Development; Developmental Studies
- National Certificate: Nature Conservation; Environmental Education, Training and Development Practice; Conservation Resource Guardianship; Conservation: Natural Resource Management: Terrestrial; Nature Conservation: Resource Guardianship

- National Diploma: Nature Conservation
- National Higher Certificate: Nature Conservation
- FET Certificate: Information Technology: Systems Development; Nature Conservation: Natural Resource Guardianship Terrestrial
- Postgraduate Diploma: Nature Conservation
- Advanced Postgraduate Certificate: Environment and Development
- Advanced Postgraduate Diploma: Environment and Development

#### **Who will employ me?**

Government departments; civil engineering consultants; South African National Energy Council; South African National Energy Association; water utilities; Eskom.

#### **Where can I find out more?**

Nature Conservation Board; Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa; Engineering Council of South Africa; Institute of Professional Engineering Technologists; Southern African Institute of Ecologists and Environmental Scientists; Society for Professional Engineers; Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA); Local Government, Water, and related Services Sector Education and Training Authority (LGWSETA).

# Environmental Health Officer



Environmental health officers are concerned with the effects of the environment on people's health. In this career, you develop, regulate, enforce, and monitor laws and regulations that deal with public health, building, and environment management, so as to promote good health, hygiene, and safety. You may be responsible for different types of public places, including hotels, eating establishments, schools, and childcare centres. You may also work in wastewater treatment and disposal.

You can specialise in areas of air, water, and food quality; controlling the carriers of disease (e.g. mosquito control); removal and disposal of waste, including sewage, surface water and solid waste; environment protection; health education; noise control; and physical, chemical and biological hazards in the workplace.

If you are interested in becoming an environmental health officer, you may also consider these related careers: occupational health and safety officer; health adviser; air-pollution control officer; meat inspector; occupational hygienist.

## What will I do in this career?

- Assess water treatment systems; check solid waste disposal sites; look for signs of contamination in the water and soil

- Investigate health-related complaints and inspect facilities (e.g. restaurants, abattoirs, dairies) to check that people are following health regulations
- Inspect sanitation and drinking water in rural areas to prevent the spread of diseases (e.g. cholera and typhoid)
- Inspect public places: e.g. restaurants, shops, or food manufacturers, for standards of hygiene; industries for problems such as asbestos and other dusts, heat or cold stress, noise, and chemicals; high and low pressure in the case of divers and pilots; ports to control entry of travellers from ships and aircraft and prevent contagious diseases from entering the country
- Investigate, issue warnings, and put controls in place (e.g. in cases of malaria or rabies or outbreaks of infectious or communicable diseases)





- Monitor pollution, and collect and test samples of water, food, and other products
- Assess building and develop applications for compliance with environment and health standards, or for suitable wastewater disposal
- Check air quality and take responsibility for insect and pest control
- Advise and educate communities on health and environmental matters
- Maintain records, prepare statistics, write reports, and prepare policy documents, guidelines, pamphlets, and brochures
- Give evidence in court when health or environmental regulations have been broken
- Conduct environmental health impact assessments.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BA: Geography; Environment Studies; Environmental Health; Environmental Management; Environmental Science and Society; Environmental Studies
- BSc: Environmental Science; Geography and Environmental Management; Environmental Management; Applied Environmental Sciences; Life and Environmental Sciences
- BEnvironmental Technology
- BTech: Environmental Health; Environmental Management; Environmental Engineering
- BEnvironmental Sciences: Geography
- BEnvironmental Education, Training and Development Practice
- BA(Hons): Geography: Environmental Studies

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Diploma: Environmental Health; Environmental Management
- FET Certificate: Community Water, Health and Sanitation Facilitation
- National Certificate: Community Water, Health and Sanitation Monitoring
- Certificate: Environmental Management
- National Certificate: Environmental Management; Environmental Assessment Practice
- National Higher Certificate: Environmental Management
- Postgraduate Diploma: Environmental Health

**Note:** *Environment health officers are registered with the Medical and Dental Council.*

#### Who will employ me?

Local, provincial, and national government departments (e.g. health, labour, agriculture); large food manufacturers; industries; mines; hotel groups; metropolitan councils, South African Medical Services.

#### Where can I find out more?

Southern African Institute of Ecologists and Environmental Scientists; Local Government, Water, and related Services Sector Education and Training Authority (LGWSETA); Health and Welfare SETA (HWSETA).

# Environmental Protection and Control



If you become an environmental protection officer, you will look after the environment by monitoring the quality of effluents being discharged from individual plants/processes or larger industrial or manufacturing sites. Environment technologists and technicians (sometimes called pollution control technicians) work with other environment professionals such as scientists and engineers to control and prevent pollution.

Officers, technologists, and technicians may be concerned with pollution in streams and rivers near industrial sites, for instance, or problems with managing hazardous waste. They may also be involved in developing new technology to reduce such problems. Their jobs involve work in the field, office work, or laboratory work. The hours can be long, and the work may require travel.

Depending on your field of expertise, you might need to know how to deal with dangerous chemicals or polluted air, soil, and water.

Careers that are similar include: government inspector; hazardous waste technician; air monitoring technologist; chemical technologist; ecologist\*; soil scientist\*; environmental scientist\*.

## What will I do in this career?

- Collect and analyse samples to determine the extent of pollution in the water, soil, or air of a particular area
- Communicate with polluters to make sure that they comply with acceptable standards and with the terms of their licences
- Operate and maintain field and laboratory equipment
- Use computers to prepare spreadsheets and graphs and write reports
- Make recommendations for change.

## Qualifications and training

(See Environmental Health Officer above)  
These include:

### University degrees

- BTech: Environmental Sciences; Environmental Health
- BSc: Science; Environment Management

### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Certificate: Wastewater Process Control
- National Diploma: Hydro Power Plant Process Control

## Who will employ me?

DWA; large industries; municipalities; water boards; government agencies; waste

management companies; water utilities; engineering firms; research laboratories; environment consultancies; oil and gas companies.

**Where can I find out more?**

Department of Water Utilisation (Chemical Engineering, University of Pretoria); Sasol

Centre for Innovative Environmental Management; Pollution Research Group (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of KwaZulu-Natal; Southern African Institute of Ecologists and Environmental Scientists; Health and Welfare SETA (HWSETA).

# Environmental Scientist



There are many different kinds of work in environmental science. You can deal with the conservation and management of natural ecosystems in water and on land, habitats, rare or endangered fauna and flora, or nature reserves. The amount of indoor and outdoor work you do depends on your particular position.

- **Environmental scientists** research, observe, measure, record, analyse, and interpret features of the environment. They find ways to control or minimise the harmful effects of human activity on the environment.
- **Environmental officers** ensure that sound management practices are in



place to support plant and animal life on land and in water.

- **Quality assurance officers** influence and carry out decision-making and strategies for managing rivers. You liaise with international, national, regional, and local river forums, committees, and work groups, and take part in river-related research projects.
- **Ecologists, water research officers,** and conservation officers work to conserve aquatic ecosystems and biodiversity. You assess the health of rivers and wetlands; conduct tests on water, and use aquatic plants, invertebrates, and fish as biomonitors or indicators of conditions in the water. A loss of species leads to environmental problems such as the loss of keystone species such as bees. Conservation biology is about providing solutions to many of the world's environmental problems. Conservation planning is also becoming an important area and uses geographical information systems.
- **Environment planners** are geographers who use studies of the environment to prepare plans for solving problems in the environment such as desertification, nature conservation, landscape evaluation, environmental impact, resource ecology.

Some other related occupations and specialisations are: agricultural scientist\*; botanist\*; chemist\*; environment engineer\*; environmental technologist; geologist\*; hydrographer\*; life scientist\*, natural resource manager, another is marine biologist\*.

### What will I do in this career?

- Classification and taxonomy is the classification or taxonomy of all living organisms.
- Research the physical and biological nature of the environment including the conditions of plants, animals, and humans
- Study and assess production processes, environment laws, and physical, biological, and social conditions, and how they affect the environment
- Investigate, report on, and respond to accidents that affect the environment such as chemical and oil spills
- Analyse pollutants, identify their sources, assess their effects on the environment, and recommend methods of prevention and control
- Rehabilitate water, land, and air that has been affected by mining, logging, construction, agriculture, and pollution
- Research matters of immediate and long-term importance to governments and communities. This would include the impact of land clearing on native animals and the impact of waste products on waterways
- Negotiate with and advise government departments, industry, and the public on environment matters such as the management, re-use, and disposal of hazardous materials
- Help to develop policies, strategies, and codes of practice in environment management.

I ♥ EARTH

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BSc: Biology Earth and Environment Science; Hydrobiology; Plant Biochemistry; Life Sciences; Natural Sciences; Geography and Environmental Management; Geosciences
- BSc: Agric: Agriculture: Biochemistry; Environmental Microbiology
- BTech: Biotechnology; Environmental Sciences; Environmental Health

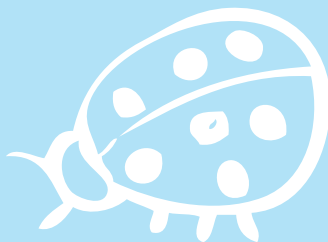
### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Certificate: Biotechnology
- Specialist Certificate: Biology
- Specialist Diploma: Biology
- Certificate: Geographical Science
- Diploma: Geographical Science
- Postgraduate Diploma: Geographical Science

### Graduate development programmes

- Specialist and short courses at some higher education institutions

**Note:** A career in Biodiversity and Conservation Biology will require further study.

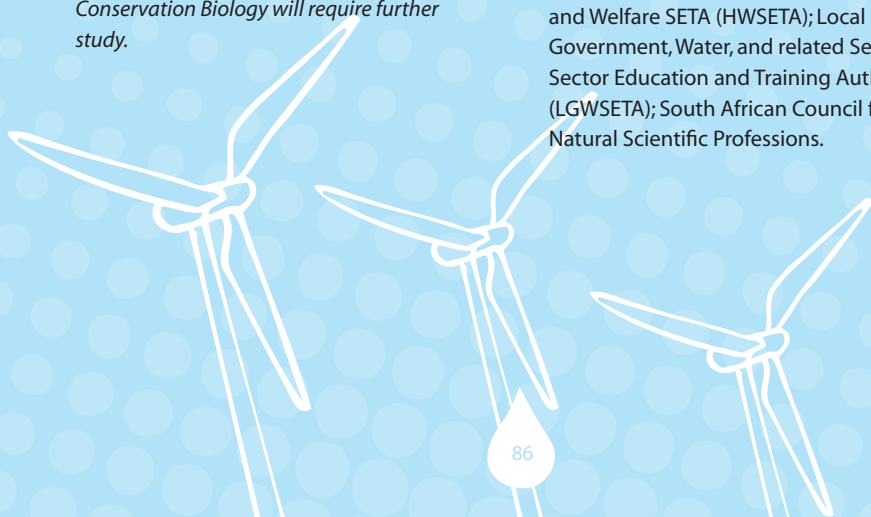


### Who will employ me?

DWA; conservation authorities; science councils; local authorities; higher education institutions; large industries (e.g. Eskom); consulting firms specialising in environmental impact assessments; DEA's Department of Marine and Coastal Management; the South African National Biodiversity Institute; agriculture and forestry organisations; the Department of Water Affairs ; NGOs; eco-tourism organisations; nature and environmental conservation; environmental consulting firms; the Department of Education, the Oceanographic Research Institute, aquaria, museums.

### Where can I find out more?

Science councils; SA Institute for Ecologists and Environmental Scientists; Health and Welfare SETA (HWSETA); Local Government, Water, and related Services Sector Education and Training Authority (LGWSETA); South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions.





# Fitter and Turner



A fitter and turner manufactures, constructs, assembles, fits, maintains, and repairs components for vehicles, machinery, and other apparatus. This highly skilled trade is essential to most industries. In this career, you spend most of your day working indoors, often in noisy conditions. If this kind of work interests you, you could also consider becoming a boilermaker\*, motor mechanic, aircraft assembler, armature winder, aircraft engine mechanic, or airframe fitter.

## What will I do in this career?

- Read and interpret blueprints, drawings, or models
- Select and measure exactly the metal material that is needed for the component or apparatus
- Use power tools, such as lathes, drills, mills, or planes, to shape the rough piece of metal
- Fit machine parts
- Inspect, test, repair, and maintain components and machinery
- Construct and maintain waste and wastewater treatment works.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### National certificates and national diplomas

- Certificate: Fitter and Turner

- Further Education and Training Certificate: Mechanical Engineering: Fitting
- National Certificate: Mechanical Engineering: Fitting

### Learnerships

- Practical training at an accredited training centre
- In-service apprenticeship training supervised by a qualified tradesman
- Compulsory trade test – set by the Department of Labour, to qualify as an artisan.

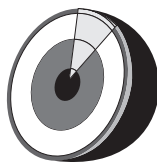
**Note:** To be a fitter and turner you need to be at least 16 years old, and have a grade 9 certificate.

## Who will employ me?

Water utilities; large engineering works or industrial plants; factories; iron and steel plants; shipyards; Transnet; mines; garages; government departments; municipalities; aircraft manufacturers.

## Where can I find out more?

Steel and Engineering Industries Federation (SEIFSA.); Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA); Manufacturing, Engineering and related Service Education and Training Authority (MERSETA).



# Geographer



As a geographer you study the Earth's surface, its land features, climate, vegetation, and physical conditions. You also study and analyse the relationships between human activities and the natural and built environment. A geomorphologist is concerned with the geological aspect of the Earth's land and seafloor surfaces. A fluvial geomorphologist studies the science of river formation. Depending on your areas of interest and specialisation, you could work indoors or outdoors.

Some related occupations are meteorologist\*, ecologist\*, environmental scientist\*, hydrologist\*, sociologist\*, hydrographic surveyor, anthropologist, agriculturist\*, political scientist\*, town and regional planner\*, cartographer\*, geologist\*, geographic information systems technologist, and geoinformatics specialist.

## What will I do in this career?

- Observe, measure, and collect data and compile or edit maps, charts, and atlases of land surface features, soils, populations, land use, climate, vegetation, and animals
- Analyse and interpret statistical information and satellite imagery to assess and map natural resources, land use, and human activities
- Analyse population data and forecast population trends
- Use remote sensing equipment and computers to generate maps

- Write and present reports and scientific papers
- Help plan human settlement and the built environment
- Analyse and advise on military intelligence
- Consult to governments and organisations on resource management, urban and rural land use, regional economic development, tourism, boundaries, and the environment
- Advise on the location of industrial and commercial sites and public facilities and services.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BA: Geography and Environmental Studies
- BEnvironmental Sciences: Geography
- Bachelor of Geographical Information Science (GISc)
- BSc: Geoinformatics; Geographical Sciences; Geography; Geography and Environmental Management
- BA(Hons): Geography: Environmental Studies

### National certificates and national diplomas

- Certificate: Geographical Information System; Geographical Science
- Diploma: Geographical Science
- Postgraduate Diploma: Geographic Information Systems

- Postgraduate Diploma: Geographical Science

**Note:** To become a practising geographer you will need advanced postgraduate study.

### Who will employ me?

Urban and rural planning firms;  
government departments; city councils;

tourist agencies; environment consultants;  
parks boards; universities; CSIR; SANDF.

### Where can I find out more?

Society of South African Geographers;  
Chief Directorate: Surveys and Mapping.

## Geologist



Geologists study the materials, structure, and history of the Earth's crust by examining rocks, minerals, fossil remains, and the ocean floor. In this career, you can help to predict the sequence of processes (e.g. earthquakes, glaciers, erosion, sedimentation, and volcanoes) that affect the developing structure of the Earth's surface. Geology is an earth science, or geoscience, and includes knowledge from fields such as physics, chemistry, biology, and palaeontology. Geotechnologists and geotechnicians work closely with geologists.

As a geologist, you gather data in the field and then analyse it in an office and in a laboratory. You may spend time in remote areas such as deserts and the Antarctic. Your hours of work can be irregular.

Similar occupations that may interest you are: hydrologist\*, geophysicist, mineralogist, engineering geologist, environmental geologist, cartographer\*, geochemist,

geotechnologist\*, palaeontologist, hydrographic surveyor, petrochemical engineer, geomorphologist, meteorologist\*, oceanographer, and geographer\*.

### What will I do in this career?

- Investigate groundwater contamination and land salinity
- Locate and manage groundwater resources
- Examine, measure, and classify the elements of the Earth's crust
- Prepare geological reports, maps, charts, and diagrams
- Record and analyse computer data
- Use aerial and satellite photographs, research data, and survey results to locate and estimate groundwater as well as gas and oil deposits
- Analyse civil engineering problems such as large buildings, dams, water supply schemes, and tunnels by using testing equipment and drilling machinery
- Use optical, X-ray, heat, acid, and precision instruments to test rocks and soil



- Measure the characteristics of the earth using seismographs, gravimeters, magnetometers, and pendulum devices
- Advise on the economics of extracting minerals, environmental protection, and rehabilitation of land after mining
- Contribute to environmental impact assessments

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BSc: Applied Geology; Engineering and Environmental Geology; Geology
- BTech: Geology
- BTech: Engineering: Civil: Environmental

### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Diploma: Economic Geology; Geology
- National Higher Diploma: Economic Geology

### Graduate development programmes

- BEarth Sciences(Hons): Mining and Environmental Geology
- Postgraduate Diploma: Applied Geology

**Note:** To register as a professional scientist with the South African Council for Natural Scientists, you need a minimum qualification of BSc(Hons). A master's degree, however, is a geologist's foundation degree.

### Who will employ me?

DWA; mining and exploration companies; research laboratories; civil engineering companies; environmental management companies; Council for Geoscience; Chamber of Mines; CSIR; Mintek; self-employment as a consultant.

### Where can I find out more?

Geological Society of South Africa; Council for Geoscience; Chief Directorate: Surveys and Mapping.



# Geophysicist

Geophysics is the physics of the Earth and its environment using quantitative physical methods. Geophysics includes the hydrological cycle such as snow and ice; fluid dynamics of the oceans and the atmosphere; electricity and magnetism in the ionosphere and magnetosphere and solar-earth relations.

Geophysics is applied to the needs of communities such as mineral resources, mitigation of natural hazards and environmental protection. Geophysical survey data are used to analyse potential oil and gas reservoirs and mineral deposits, locate groundwater; to find archaeological relics; determine the thickness of glaciers and soils; and assess sites for environmental remediation.

As a geophysicist, you use physics, mathematics, and chemistry to understand and explain the physical features of the Earth's surface and its interior, as well as its atmosphere and hydrosphere. You often work as part of a team of geoscientists. You could carry out fieldwork, which may involve a lot of travel, often to remote areas.

You could specialise or have a career in:

- **Specialist fields** – such as environmental or groundwater geophysics, borehole geophysics, seismology and seismic interpretation, mineral exploration, engineering geophysics, and computer processing and software development

- **Exploration geophysics** – involves the search for the Earth's resources

## What will I do in this career?

- Compute the Earth's shape and composition and the structure of its interior
- Study winds, tides, glaciers, earthquakes, volcanoes, and their effects
- Set up water supply and flood-control programmes
- Analyse the flow patterns of ocean tides and currents
- Prepare navigational charts and maps and environmental reports
- Predict atmospheric conditions
- Examine and measure seismic, gravitational, electrical, thermal, and magnetic forces
- Help to locate petroleum and mineral deposits
- Design, develop and operate computer systems and software for processing and interpreting geophysical data sets
- Develop instrumentation for taking physical measurements as in surveys
- Develop mathematical models to help interpret geophysical survey results.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BSc: Exploration Geophysics; Biology Earth and Environment Science; Earth and Atmospheric Sciences; Applied



Environmental Sciences; Applied Geology; Biology Earth and Environment Science; Engineering and Environmental Geology; Geocomputing; Geoinformatics; Land Surveying; Physical Science

- BEarth Sciences: Geologic: Hydrologic and Meteorologic Studies; Hydrology and Water Resources
- BEarth Sciences(Hons): Mining and Environmental Geology

### Who will employ me?

Mining, exploration, and petroleum

companies; civil engineering firms; government departments; Chamber of Mines; research institutes and science councils (CGS, CSIR, Mintek); higher education institutions; consulting companies; self-employment as a consultant.

### Where can I find out more?

Geological Society of South Africa; Council for Geoscience; South African Association of Geotechnology; Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA).

## Geotechnologist

---



As a geotechnologist, you work in a very complex area, studying the crust of the Earth to help locate and extract natural resources such as water, minerals, and metals, and to determine conditions below the surface. A geotechnologist normally specialises in a particular field. Geotechnologists are assisted by geotechnicians, and in these careers you work mostly outdoors, in all weather conditions.

Other occupations that might interest you include: soil scientist\*, geophysicist\*, engineering geologist, geologist\*, civil engineering technologist\*, surveyor\*, extraction metallurgist, mining engineer, environment engineer\*, and cartographer\*.

### What will I do in this career?

- Locate and establish the quality

of underground water resources (geohydrology)

- Use sophisticated instruments to find water and mineral resources underground and study conditions below the surface (geophysics and exploration geotechnology)
- Global geophysics – deals with the study of the Earth as a whole (including earthquakes, magnetic fields, etc.)
- Analyse rocks, soil, and water using electron microscopes, X-ray diffractometers, and spectographs (geochemistry)
- Locate ores and minerals, and investigate underground conditions regularly to make sure that they are safe for mining (mining geotechnology)
- Investigate the geology of the Earth's subsurface so that large construction projects (e.g. dams, tunnels, bridges)

can be built safely, on firm foundations (engineering geology)

- Find building material (e.g. rocks, granite, marble, limestone) for building projects (geology)
- Other occupations that might interest you include: agricultural chemist; agricultural scientist\*; agronomist; algologist; astronomer; biophysicist; chemist\*; ecologist\*; geochemist; geographer\*; geohydrologist; geologist\*; geotechnologist\*; metallurgist; meteorologist\*; mineralogist; oceanographer; palaeontologist; physicist.

### Qualifications and training

(See also Geophysicist above)

These include:

#### University degrees

- BSc: Earth Sciences; Applied Earth Sciences; Applied Geology
- BSc(Eng): Environmental Engineering
- BSc: Engineering and Environmental Geology; Geology
- BTech: Geology; Exploration and Mining Geology

- BEarth Sciences (Hons): Mining and Environmental Geology

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Diploma: Geology; Economic Geology
- National Higher Diploma: Economic Geology
- Postgraduate Diploma: Applied Geology

**Note:** to work as a geotechnician, a National Higher Diploma (Geology) is recommended. MTech and DTech degrees are recommended for geotechnologists.

### Who will employ me?

Mining companies; DWA; civil engineering practices; universities; government departments; laboratories and research institutes; self-employment as a consultant.

### Where can I find out more?

Geological Society; Council for Geoscience; South African Association of Geotechnology; Local Government, Water and related Services Sector Education and Training Authority (LGWSETA).



# Human Resources/ Personnel Manager



As a human resources (or personnel) manager, you would be concerned with people at work and their relationships with each other and with the organisation. Your job description depends on the type and size of the organisation for which you work: bigger companies normally have a department in which different staff members manage particular sections (e.g. staffing, training or human resource development, organisation planning and development, labour relations, remuneration, research, and administration).

If you are interested in human resource management, you could also consider careers such as:

- **Industrial relations manager** – ensures smooth relations and negotiations between the employer and trade unions and employees' associations
- **Other** – administrator\*; counsellor; economic adviser; human resources/personnel consultant or officer; psychologist; social worker\*; sociologist\*; vocational guidance officer; training officer.

## What will I do in this career?

- Recruit, select, evaluate, appoint, and place staff in suitable posts
- Keep employee records
- Coordinate promotions, transfers, dismissals, retirements, salary increases, and reinstatements, make forecasts

about employment needs, and help to plan personnel policies to meet the needs of employers and employees

- Coordinate the company's performance management, productivity, and motivation procedures
- Arrange staff training and development
- Solve personnel problems
- Advise about health and safety in the workplace and promote employee welfare (e.g. through benefits, leave, housing schemes, medical aid)
- Keep up to date on labour laws, advise staff about their obligations and rights, and make sure that the organization follows labour laws, wage agreements, and conditions of service
- Represent management in negotiations with trade unions and employees.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BA: Management
- BBusAdmin
- BBusSci: Management Studies
- BCom: General; Management
- BEd (Senior and FET Phases): Economics and Management Science/Human and Social Science

### National certificates and national diplomas

- Diploma: Business (with specialisations in Accounting, Management, Marketing



experience relationships  
ethic training ability man  
leadership motivation  
idea  
casion  
Career  
perform  
achievement  
education  
plan  
vision  
responsibility  
contribution  
growth  
work  
trust  
pote  
inspire  
coaching  
stre  
communica

Management, Human Resource Management); Advanced Management; Business Science

- Human Resource Management Diplomas – SA Institute of Management (SAIM), in collaboration with private colleges
- National Certificate: N3 Business Studies: Accounting/Administration
- Advanced Certificate: Accounting and Business Administration

### Who will employ me?

Large and medium-sized organizations and companies; government departments; provincial administrations and utilities; local government.

### Where can I find out more?

South African Institute of Management; Institute of People Management; Services SETA (SSETA).

## Hydrologist



Hydrologists study water in streams, rivers, and underground. They evaluate different processes in the water cycle, such as rainfall, evaporation, groundwater, and river flows so as to find out how much water is available and how reliable is the supply. You could be involved in environment management, controlling soil erosion, and developing water resources. You might also advise civil engineers on the flow of rivers, where to build dams and reservoirs, and how to minimise and control the risk of floods. Most hydrologists spend time in an office and doing fieldwork.

If you are interested in hydrology, you might also consider these careers:

- **Hydrometry technician** – supports and assists engineers and hydrologists; designs and plans storage dams, canals, tunnels, pipelines, and pumping and irrigation schemes
- **Hydrogeologists** – (also known as geohydrologists) scientifically investigate

and evaluate underground water resources; work with groundwater and moisture variation in the soil; locate the position of waste disposal dumps; evaluate groundwater pollution

- **Geohydrological technician** – gathers data about boreholes, measures groundwater levels, and provides information for the geohydrologist
- **Hydrological modelling** – these models are simplified representations of the hydrologic cycle. They are mainly used for hydrologic prediction and for understanding hydrologic processes. Recent research uses a more global approach to understanding water systems
- **Water resources assessment** – contributes to the knowledge of and promotes the understanding and proper use of natural water resources
- **Other** – chemist\*; ecologist\*; hydrobiologist; civil engineer\*.





### What will I do in this career?

- Select, install, and maintain instruments that measure and monitor flow, water levels, rainfall, and water quality
- Measure water levels in rivers, lakes, and underground
- Help design and plan dams, canals, bridges, irrigation projects, water supply schemes, and flood protection
- Collect and analyse water and sediment samples
- Use underwater acoustic equipment to search for obstacles in lakes and dams
- Prepare reports on sites and data collection that can be used by other professionals
- Gather data on boreholes
- Identify potential drilling sites
- Develop ways to bring fresh water to rural and urban areas and to irrigate very dry land for growing better crops
- Create awareness of groundwater in schools, communities, local authorities, and among the general public.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BEarth Sciences: Geologic: Hydrologic and Meteorologic Studies; Hydrology and Water Resources
- BSc: Hydro Science; Hydrobiology; Hydrobiology and Physiology; Hydrology; Applied Geophysics, Geology
- BTech: Engineering: Civil: Environmental

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Diploma: Hydro Power Plant Process Control; Hydrographic Surveying

#### Learnerships

The DWA offers service training programmes.

**Note:** An honours degree is the minimum requirement for working as a hydrologist.

#### Who will employ me?

DWA; CSIR; municipalities; engineering companies; town and city councils; water utilities.

#### Where can I find out more?

DWA; Council for Geoscience; Engineering Council of Southern Africa; Institute for Soil, Climate and Water of the Agricultural Research Council; South African Association of Geotechnology; Local Government, Water, and Related Services Sector Education and Training Authority (LGWSETA); Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA); School of Bioresources, Engineering and Environmental Hydrology (University of KwaZulu-Natal); The Institute for Water Research (Rhodes University).

# Ichthyologist/Fisheries Scientist



Ichthyology is the branch of zoology devoted to the study of fish. Ichthyology supports the sustainable use and study of fish and fisheries. An ichthyologist or a fisheries scientist is a person who studies and manages the fishery resources. This may involve shellfish or aquatic mammals as well as fishes. Ichthyologists are involved in work all over the world.

Most ichthyologists are employed in academia, applied research, aquaculture, fisheries management, stock assessment, conservation or sport fisheries management.

Ichthyology specialities include:

- **Aquaculture** – fish farming and management
- **Fisheries science** – the study and management of fish resources
- **Conservation** – the preservation of natural fish populations
- **Taxonomy** – specialising in working with fish displays in museums
- **Education** – lecturing and teaching

Other careers in related fields of study include marine biologist\*, limnologist\*, aquaculturist\* and aquatic scientist\*.

## What will I do in this career?

- Field studies such as taking on-site samples from the ocean or fresh water areas
- Laboratory work including testing the

water levels and filtration systems; checking for diseases and monitoring breeding patterns

- Research
- Writing and presenting reports
- Lecturing and teaching
- Attending international and local conferences and sharing knowledge
- Medicating fish
- Managing and transporting fish

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BSc: Zoology
- MSc: Ichthyology

**Note:** Postgraduate study specialising in Ichthyology, Fisheries Science or Aquaculture is strongly recommended. Rhodes University is the only university in South Africa to offer degrees in Ichthyology.

## Who will employ me?

National and local agencies, such as the Marine and Coastal Management; South African National Parks; Water Research Commission; tertiary institutions; museums; aquariums; aqua conservations agencies such as Conservation International and the World Wildlife Fund; fish or shellfish farms.

## Where can I find out more?

Water Research Commission; Marine and Coastal Management; Rhodes University.



# Social Network



# Information Technology Specialist



People who work in information technology (IT) are involved in computer programming, designing and analysing computer programs (systems analysis), administering databases and networks, operating computer systems, and designing hardware.

If you have a career in IT, you have to keep up-to-date with rapid developments. IT-related occupations (not covered below) include website designer, network controller, computer consultant, electronics engineer, computer support technician, and Internet services and support technician.

## What will I do in this career?

- **Computer programming** – is the compilation of a sequence of instructions to perform a specified task with a computer. The program in its human-readable source code form enables a programmer to study and develop its algorithms. A collection of computer programs and related data is referred to as the software. Computer source code is typically written by computer programmers.
- **Systems analyst** – researches problems, plans solutions, recommend software and systems and coordinate development to meet business or other requirements. They are not normally involved in hardware or software development. They are expected to liaise between vendors and information technology professionals. They may be

responsible for developing cost analyses, design considerations, staff impact assessments, and implementation timelines.

- **Software developer** – is concerned with facets of the software development process. The work includes researching, designing, implementing, and testing software. They participate in design, computer programming, or software project management.
- **Systems architect** – establishes the basic structure of the computer system, defines the essential core design features and elements. They help define a users' vision of what the system needs to be and do.
- **Computer engineer** – designs and implements large computer systems to solve problems for large organisations; integrates various technologies such as computer systems, telecommunications, and software engineering; establishes data, voice, and image communicating systems; designs computer systems.

## Qualifications and training

Aptitude tests – you normally have to take aptitude tests before any type of IT training. These include:

### University degrees

- BA: Information Management
- BAdmin: Information Management
- BBusSc: Information Systems
- BComputer and Information Sciences
- BInformation Science



- BInformation Systems (BIS)
- BInformation Technology
- BSc: Applied Information Systems; Applied Information Technology; Information Systems; Information Technology; Computer Science
- BTech: Business Information Systems; Information Technology
- BA(Hons): Information Science

### **National certificates and national diplomas**

- Diploma: Information Technology Programming
- Advanced Certificate: Information Systems Management; Information Technology
- Advanced Diploma: Information Technology
- Advanced Diploma: Management: Information Technology
- Certificate: Business Information Technology; Computer Programming and Information Systems; Information Systems
- Diploma: Business Information Technology; Computer Programming and Information Systems; Information Technology; Information Technology Programming
- National Certificate: Information Technology; Information Technology
- National Higher Certificate: Information Technology
- University Diploma: Information Technology

- Certificate: Advanced Information Technology
- FET Certificate: Information Technology: Systems Development
- National Diploma: Information Technology
- Postgraduate Diploma: Geographic Information Systems; Information Studies

### **Learnerships**

- Short courses – there are many short courses that you can take to obtain and update your qualifications
- In-service training – (computer operator); after a year's experience, you can write the Computer Users Council of South Africa's Computer Operator Proficiency Examination (COPE)

### **Who will employ me?**

Finance and banking sectors; Internet service providers; government; education institutions; mining; businesses; provincial administrations; computer bureaux; Telkom; self-employment as a consultant.

### **Where can I find out more?**

Computer Users Council of South Africa; South African Society for Professional Engineers; Engineering Council of South Africa; Information Technology Association of South Africa; Institute of Professional Engineering Technologists; Information Systems, Electronics and Telecommunications Technologies (ISETT).

# Instrument Maker



An instrument maker designs, manufactures, installs, and repairs instruments. An instrument mechanic specialises in installing, troubleshooting, and repairing instrumentation, automation and control systems. In this career, you also ensure that automatic processes and plant systems operate efficiently.

Instrument makers and mechanics can specialise in different types of instruments:

- Hydraulic – flow meters, pressure gauges
- Meteorological – automatic weather stations, electronic airport systems, radar
- Chemical – thermometers
- Mechanical – pressure gauges, odometers, thermometers, watches
- Electrical – voltmeters, kilowatt gauges, ammeters
- Optical – telescopes, spectacles, cameras
- Medical and dental – pincers, scalpels, scissors
- Avionics – instruments used in aeroplanes
- Telecommunications – telephones, satellites.

With similar levels of training, you could also consider the careers of, for example, biomedical technologist, scientific glassblower, laboratory technician, and electrical engineering technician.

## What will I do in this career?

- Design and manufacture instruments
- Work according to sketches and

instructions from scientists and engineers

- Install and diagnose faults in electronic instruments and control systems
- Calibrate and make sure that instrumentation equipment is working correctly
- Repair and maintain instruments and systems.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Certificate: Vocational: Process Instrumentation

### Learnerships

- Theoretical training at a FET college
- Practical training at an accredited training centre
- In-service training as an apprentice under the supervision of a qualified instrument maker
- Compulsory trade test, set by the Department of Labour, to qualify as an artisan.

## Who will employ me?

CSIR; Eskom; Sasol; municipalities; chemical engineering businesses; electrical precision tool manufacturers; opticians; South African Airways; Telkom; DEA.

### Where can I find out more?

South African Institute of Measurement and Control; Steel and Engineering Industries Federation; Manufacturing, Engineering

and Related Services Education and Training Authority (MERSETA); Information Systems, Electronics and Telecommunications Technologies (ISETT).

## Journalist/Media and Communication Practitioner



Journalism is the profession of reporting, writing, photographing or editing news about events, issues, and trends via mass media outlets such as television, radio, and print media. Topics range from politics and business to culture, arts, and entertainment. The internet is significantly changing the way in which information is now being reported.

Communication is the process of passing on or exchanging information, ideas, or feelings through speech, gestures and signs. Technology allows communication across distances, by computer or telephone, and to large audiences through the mass media.

Communication, public relations and journalism are interdisciplinary professions that require a broad spectrum of knowledge and skills. A good start is an undergraduate degree specialising in a particular area such as law or economics together with communication or journalism courses. Diplomas and certificates also offer professional entry to a range of careers in marketing, advertising, management, design, and production.

### What will I do in this career?

- **Broadcast Journalist** – researches, writes, presents and analyses news for a listening audience
- **Print Journalist** – researches, writes, presents and analyses news and interesting stories and articles
- **Digital Media Producer** – changes a brief from a corporation or business into video footage for use by a corporation for advertising or proposition purposes via television or multimedia
- **Digital Photographer** – will cover corporate or other functions and events. They must be proficient in software packages such as Photoshop or PaintShop Pro
- **Corporate communicator** – conveys the image that an organisation wishes to present to the public. It includes facts and information about an organisation's activities and the values and principles that it represents. They will have to research, write and analyse information for public consumption.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BA: Applied Journalism; Journalism; Communication; Communications Management; Corporate Communication; Media and Communication
- BJournalism and Media Studies
- BCommunication: Business
- BTech: Journalism
- BA(Hons): Journalism

### National certificates and national diplomas

- Advanced Certificate: Journalism
- Certificate: Journalism
- Diploma: Journalism and Media Studies
- National Diploma: Journalism
- Certificate: Journalism for Print and Digital Media
- FET Certificate: Journalism
- Diploma: Journalism
- Postgraduate Diploma: Journalism
- Postgraduate Higher Diploma: Journalism

### Learnerships

- In-house training in publishing and the print media and links theory to practice.
- Experience and mentorships can be supplemented with short courses.
- Public and private institutions offer certificates in various aspects of media work
- The Sol Plaatje Institute for Media Leadership at Rhodes University offers short-term professional courses for practising mid-career media managers including: Essentials of Newspaper

Management; Essentials of Broadcast Management; Essentials of People Management; Government Media.

### Who will employ me?

Large and medium sized corporations; newspapers; magazines; publishers; broadcasting companies; government departments; universities.

### Where can I find out more?

Information Systems, Electronics and Telecommunication Technologies Sector Education and Training Authority; Media, Advertising, Publishing, Printing and Packaging Sector Education and Training Authority (MAPPP SETA).



# Laboratory Worker/Analyst



As a laboratory technician or technologist, you help scientists (in the physical, chemical, biological, and life sciences) by collecting samples, carrying out experiments, taking measurements, and recording results. If you become a chemical laboratory technician or technologist, you will help to develop, produce, and use chemicals and related products. You may also help to design and install equipment and train or supervise production line operators in a chemical factory. You may have to learn how to handle hazardous materials.

Some occupations that may also interest you are chemist\*, chemical engineer\*, food technologist, medical laboratory technician, physicist, electronic engineer, and analytical chemist.

## What will I do in this career?

- Test materials, production processes, and final products
- Set up, clean, and maintain equipment for use in experiments
- Collect, classify, and preserve specimens and samples, such as animal and plant tissues, food, soil, and water
- Test specimens for chemical composition, bacterial content, and chemical contamination, and use scientific equipment to analyse results
- Inspect and test plants and animals for diseases
- Carry out calculations and prepare graphs and reports, often using computers

- Conduct quality control checks on production line samples and materials.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BSc: Agriculture: Biochemistry
- BSc: Chemistry; Plant Biochemistry; Pure and Applied Chemistry
- BSc: Physical Sciences: Environmental Chemistry
- BTech: Laboratory Management; Chemistry

### National certificates and national diplomas

- FET Certificate: Laboratory Analysis: Chemical
- National Certificate: Analytical Chemistry
- National Diploma: Analytical Chemistry

## Who will employ me?

CSIR; DWA; government departments; Council for Mineral Technology; chemical manufacturing industries; educational institutions.

## Where can I find out more?

Chemical and Allied Industries' Association; Chemical Industries Education and Training Authority (CHIETA); Health and Welfare Sector Education and Training Authority (HWSETA); Local Government, Water and related Services Sector Education and Training Authority (LGWSETA).



# Lawyer



As a lawyer, you provide legal advice, write documents, conduct negotiations on legal matters, and you may represent clients in courts of law. Not all lawyers practise as legal professionals; you can also use your knowledge in business-related matters such as industrial relations, taxation, commercial transactions, the incorporation of new companies, and journalism.

Lawyers or attorneys offer services to clients in all aspects of law, including company law, criminal law, taxation, contracts, leases, wills, and trusts. You would represent your clients in a magistrate's court, although you would spend less time in court than an advocate. Part of your job would be to prepare cases for presentation in court by an advocate. Advocates conduct criminal cases and civil cases. You would also provide written legal opinions.

Legal advisers give advice on legal matters to individuals, organisations, and businesses. You would not act on their behalf; instead you would brief an attorney to do so. Paralegals or legal assistants help lawyers to solve legal problems and in preparing cases for court. They also liaise with the public and carry out legal research.

Environmental/natural resources lawyers study a system of complex and interlocking statutes, common law, treaties, conventions, regulations and policies that seek to protect the natural environment which

may be affected, impacted or endangered by human interactions. Students with an LLB qualification can enrol for a Master of Law (LLM) in environmental law.

Much of a lawyer's time is spent in offices and law libraries reading, researching and writing, and meeting with clients and colleagues. You often work long hours, especially during trials and negotiations.

If you are interested in a career in law, you may also like to consider state prosecutor, state attorney, conveyancer, notary, magistrate, clerk of the court, registrar of deeds, legal researcher, legal secretary, and patent attorney.

## What will I do in this career?

- Advise clients on their legal rights, responsibilities, and problems that may arise
- Represent clients in negotiations and in front of courts and tribunals
- Research rules, regulations, laws, and previous cases
- Prepare legal documents such as contracts and wills
- Interpret law and apply it to specific situations
- Collect money from people who do not pay their debts ('collection work')
- Register deeds for the transfer of land.

## Qualifications and training

These include:



### University degrees

- BA: Law
- BCom: Law
- BLaws
- LLB
- LLM

### National certificates and national diplomas

- Certificate: Environmental Law; Law
- Diploma: Environmental Law; Law
- National Diploma: Law: Paralegal Studies
- Postgraduate Diploma: Environmental Law; Law; Maritime Law

**Note:** Before being allowed to practise, an attorney with an LLB serves two years under articles of clerkship with a South African firm of attorneys, performs community service for at least one year at an approved office of the Legal Aid Board or an accredited law clinic, or serves articles of clerkship of a year and attends a four-month training course. He or she also writes the attorneys' admission examination administered by the Law Society.

To become a member of the Bar (the professional association of advocates), an advocate must complete four months of pupillage (practical experience) under the supervision of a practising advocate, and pass the Bar examination administered by General Council of the Bar of South Africa.

### Who will employ me?

Law firms; the state; in-house counsel for large companies; government agencies; non-government organisations; public interest groups; provincial and local government; legal-aid societies; law schools; private practice; legal departments of banking institutions and insurance companies; Deeds Office; Receiver of Revenue; South African Police Services.

### Where can I find out more?

General Council of the Bar of South Africa; law societies; Department of Justice; Police, Private Security, Legal and Correctional Services Sector Education and Training Authority (POSLECSETA).

# Leisure and Recreation Provider



Tourism, leisure, and recreation are the fastest growing industry in South Africa, and offer an exciting future – in the area of water-related leisure activities as well as ecotourism and many others. There are job opportunities in the hospitality industry for entrepreneurs as well as in medium or large national and international leisure and recreation businesses. The hours can be long and irregular, particularly during busy times of year.

If leisure, sport, and recreation interest you as a career, there are many to choose from, such as working as a tourist manager, tour operator tour guide, tourist information officer, travel agent, or recreation manager/officer.

## What will I do in this career?

- Escort and look after people on holiday
- Manage groups of holidaymakers and plan tours and entertainment
- Inform clients and visitors about the places they are visiting and deal with their problems and enquiries
- Deal with the finances and administration of tourism and leisure activities.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BA: Conservation: Tourism and

Sustainable Development; Tourism; Tourism Development

- BCom: Tourism; Tourism Management
- BSc: Ecotourism
- BTech: Ecotourism Management; Tourism Management
- Bachelor: Tourism Management
- BA(Hons): Tourism Development

### National certificates and national diplomas

- Certificate: Tourism Management; Advanced Game Ranging and Lodge Management
- Diploma: Ecotourism Management; Tourism Management; Travel and Tourism Management
- National Certificate: Ecotourism Management
- National Diploma: Ecotourism Management
- National Higher Certificate: Ecotourism Management; Tourism Management
- Specialist Certificate: Travel and Tourism
- Specialist Diploma: Travel and Tourism
- National Certificate: N6: Tourism Postgraduate Diploma: Tourism Management

### Learnships

- South African Tourism Board (Satour) registration (for tour guides)



### Who will employ me?

Game farms; guest houses; holiday resorts; hotels; South African National Parks; tour operators; self-employment/freelance work.

### Where can I find out more?

South African Tourism Board (Satour); higher education institutions.

## Manager



As a manager, you provide leadership for organisations to achieve their objectives. Managing a business includes organising, researching, planning, controlling, and directing all or part of the work of other employees. You would need to manage and motivate people so that they do their jobs well, and you might also need to manage resources, such as finances and assets.

Different types of managers perform different tasks:

- **Top management** – includes the chairman, board of directors, managing director or chief executive officer, and other high-ranking managers
- **Functional managers** – manage specific functions or divisions within a company, such as administration, marketing, finances, or buying
- **Operation/production managers** – are responsible for the way a business works, for example, credit and cost control, or production
- **General manager** – is the chief manager, responsible for the work of a number of managers with specific responsibilities. She or he will have a broad background and does not work as a specialist in

any particular field; this work combines functional and operational management

- **Management consultant** – works independently as an adviser to businesses on management matters; investigates problems and provides solutions; helps with strategic planning.

As a manager, you would work in an office, but may need to travel locally and abroad. Related occupations include accountant\*, banker, and human resources or personnel manager\*.

### What will I do in this career?

- Set standards and targets for your team
- Decide on policies and processes
- Assess the performance of the organisation
- Direct the way your division or organisation uses resources, including personnel, finances, technology, and physical assets such as buildings and equipment
- Help with preparing budgets, forecasts, and reports
- Select staff
- Authorise the use of funds.



## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BA: Management
- BBusSc: Management Studies
- BCom: Management
- BAgriC: Management; Rural Resource Management
- BConstruction Management: Built Environment
- BEnvironmental Sciences: Ecology and Resource Management
- BSc: Agriculture: Agribusiness Management; Geography and Environmental Management; Land Management; Water Resource Management
- BTech: Environmental Management; Laboratory Management
- BBusAdmin
- MBA

### National certificates and national diplomas

- Certificate: Environmental Management; Logistics Management
- Diploma: Advanced Management; Ecotourism Management; Nature Management
- National Certificate: Environmental Management
- National Diploma: Environmental Management
- National Higher Certificate: Environmental Management
- Advanced certificate: Accounting and Business Administration; Business Administration
- National Certificate: N3 Business Studies: Accounting/Administration

- Advanced Postgraduate Diploma: Land Information Management
- Advanced Postgraduate Diploma: Protected-Area Management

### Learnernships

- In-service training
- Short courses offered by a variety of universities, FET colleges and private colleges

## Who will employ me?

Every organisation needs managers.

## Where can I find out more?

South African Institute of Management; Institute of Business Management; Institute of Chartered Business Management of Southern Africa; Institute of Business Studies; Services Sector Education and Training Authority (SSETA).



# Marketing Specialist



- **Marketing management** – coordinate and manage the total marketing function; plan marketing campaigns; carry out research; create marketing aids such as brochures; formulate marketing policies; evaluate the effectiveness of marketing strategies
- **Product and brand management** – control product branding, packaging, labelling, pricing, advertising, promotions, and distribution
- **New product development** – research and provide ideas and facts about consumer need for a product or service; collect information about competitors' products and services
- **Promotions** – manage promotions campaigns to increase sales; develop promotions, competitions, and special offers to convince consumers to buy
- **Advertising** – promote a product or service via the media
- **Public relations** – keep the public informed about new products, policy changes, and staff changes; keep management informed about public attitudes and reactions to the company and its products or services
- **Selling** – as a sales clerk, sales representative, telemarketer, or door-to-door salesperson, you would give information and try to persuade consumers to buy
- **Sales management** – prepare forecasts and budgets; organise, supervise, recruit, and train sales staff; evaluate sales performance; liaise with dealers and

distributors; monitor the preferences of customers

- **Market research** – establish facts about consumers, the effectiveness of advertising, and consumer awareness of an organisation's products or services; analyse and interpret marketing information; design questionnaires; write reports; conduct detailed studies of sales records to determine trends and to help plan campaigns and set goals
- **Marketing/customer service** – support the sales staff; advise customers; help with exhibitions.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BCom: Management
- BBusSc: Management Studies

### National certificates and national diplomas

- Diploma: Diploma: Business Science; Business (with specialisations in Accounting, Management, Marketing Management,
- Higher Diploma: Commerce: Marketing Management
- National Diploma: Advanced Journalism and Marketing
- National Certificate: Agri Sales and Services
- National Diploma: Agri Sales and Service Management
- National Certificate: N5 Business Management

### Learnships

- Some FET colleges and universities offer short courses in marketing or marketing management

### Who will employ me?

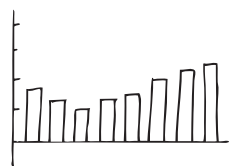
Any industry or business that sells products and services; advertising agencies; marketing companies; shops; independent

research organizations; self-employment as a consultant.

### Where can I find out more?

Institute of Marketing Management; South African Institute of Management; Southern African Marketing Research Association; Media, Advertising, Publishing, Printing and Packaging Sector Education and Training Authority (MAPPP SETA).

## Mathematician/ Statistician/Actuary



A mathematician has an extensive knowledge of mathematics and uses this knowledge to solve mathematical problems, develop mathematical theories and methods. In this work, you solve problems by applying mathematical principles and models and by carrying out operational research and numerical analyses.

Mathematicians involved with solving problems outside of pure mathematics are called applied mathematicians. They are mathematical scientists who work with many of the problems faced by related scientific fields, engineering, business, and industry. Applied mathematicians work in the study and formulation of mathematical models.

A statistician collects, classifies, and analyses numerical information to make decisions and forecasts, for example, and to evaluate processes.

An actuary is a statistical expert, working on information to do with mortality, illness, unemployment, insurance, and retirement. Actuaries also advise life insurance companies on ways of investing their money and to manage the risks of policy liabilities.

Other occupations that require above average mathematical skills include economist\*, financial analyst, accountant\*, and, in the field of information technology\*, systems analyst, and computer scientist.

### What will I do in this career?

- Develop mathematical models to describe natural phenomena such as weather, ocean currents, or soil erosion
- Apply calculus and geometry to design objects and structures in such fields as computer graphics, robotics, architecture
- Analyse networks to study communication systems, airline routes, and road systems, for example

- Use linear programming for town and regional planning
- Process images and signals for radar, astronomy, cartography, and medical imaging
- Analyse statistics and create models for insurance risks, clinical trials, market research, or traffic flow
- Develop actuarial models for financial and insurance markets
- Analyse processes and solve problems in service, manufacturing, chemical, mining, agricultural, and engineering industries
- Develop information theory and communications technology
- Design computer programs that create and break very complex security codes.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BSc: Applied Mathematics; Mathematical Sciences; Mathematical: Physical and Statistical Sciences; Mathematics; Physical Science and Mathematics;

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- Certificate: Advanced Mathematics
- National Diploma: Mathematical Technology
- Specialist Certificate: Mathematics
- Specialist Diploma: Mathematics
- Postgraduate Diploma: Mathematical Sciences

**Note:** To qualify as a mathematician, you need a minimum of an honours degree.

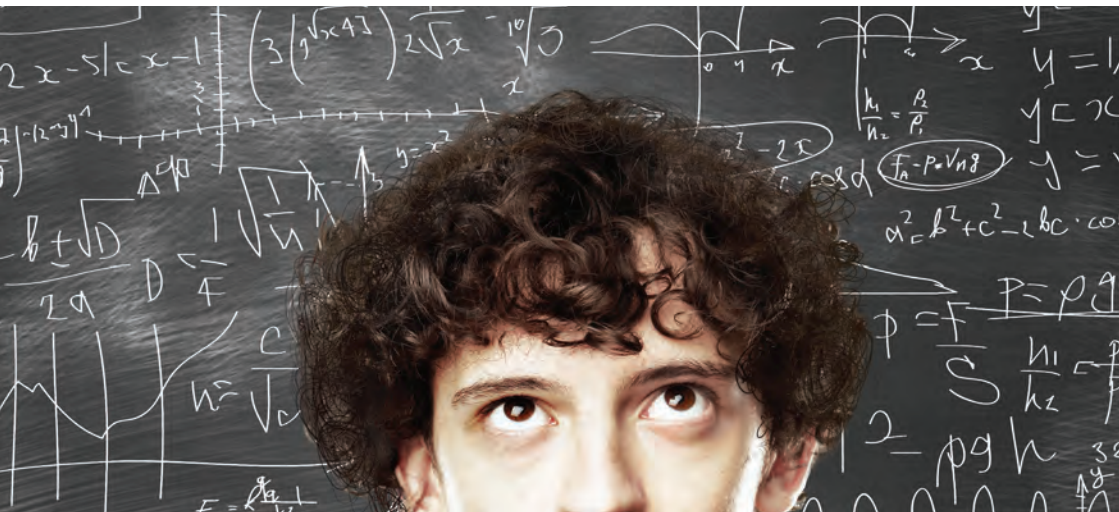
To teach at a higher education institution or carry out high-level research, you will need a master's or doctoral degree in mathematics, statistics, or actuarial science.

#### Who will employ me?

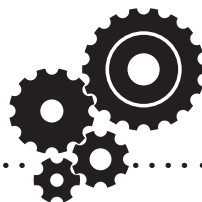
CSIR; Eskom; mining and manufacturing industries; government departments; insurance and investment companies; educational institutions; Stats South Africa; financial institutions; insurance and pension brokers.

#### Where can I find out more?

South African Mathematical Society; Stats South Africa; Actuarial Society of South Africa.



# Mechanical Engineer



As a mechanical engineer you design, develop, produce, install, operate, test, and maintain machinery and mechanical equipment. Such equipment is used in nearly every type of industry and technology, from producing chocolate bars to aeronautics. Mechanical engineers work closely with other professionals and are assisted by mechanical engineering technologists and technicians. In this career, you spend most of your days in offices, in front of computers, and in manufacturing facilities and research laboratories. You might also visit plants and construction sites.

Mechanical engineers, technologists, and technicians normally specialise in a particular field and the mechanical equipment associated with it. Here are a few examples:

- Water – design and construct waterworks and waste and wastewater treatment plants
- Power generation – steam, water, gas, and nuclear turbines used for driving power generators
- Agriculture – tractors, threshing machines, harvesters, milking machines, and packing machines

## What will I do in this career?

- Design machines, equipment, or systems, normally on computer
- Calculate costs, availability of materials, and strength and maintenance requirements

- Research different types of fuel and energy, materials handling, heating and cooling processes, storing and pumping liquids and gases, and environmental controls
- Construct, test, and inspect experimental equipment and machinery
- Record data, plot graphs, analyse results, and write reports
- Develop, make, and assemble mechanical systems or parts
- Design and construct resource development projects such as offshore platforms, gas plants, and mining facilities
- Design and supervise the operation of manufacturing process plants including pumping stations, vehicle production plants, power stations, sewerage plants, and water supply
- Put in quality control systems.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BEngineering: Mechanical Engineering
- BSc: Engineering: Mechanical Engineering
- BTech: Engineering: Mechanical

### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Diploma: Engineering: Mechanical
- National Higher Certificate: Engineering: Mechanical



- Advanced Technical Diploma: Applied Mechanical Engineering Manufacturing
- Certificate: Introductory Mechanical Engineering
- Diploma: Mechanical Engineering
- FET Certificate: Mechanical Engineering Skills
- National Certificate: Mechanical Engineering

### Who will employ me?

Government departments; municipalities; Eksom; Sasol; aircraft and navigation companies; mines; car manufacturers; Transnet; South African National Defence Force; consulting engineering firms; universities.

### Where can I find out more?

South African Society for Professional Engineers; Engineering Council of South Africa; South African Institution of Mechanical Engineering; Institute of Professional Engineering Technologists; Institution of Certificated Mechanical and Electrical Engineers, South Africa; Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA); Energy Sector Education and Training Authority (ESETA); Manufacturing, Engineering and Related Services Education and Training Authority (MERSETA).

## Microbiologist



Microbiologists study the anatomy, genetics, and physiology of micro-organisms such as bacteria, fungi, and viruses, and the ways in which these micro-organisms interact with their environment. Most microbiologists specialise in the environmental, food, agricultural or medical aspects in either medical or industrial microbiology; virology; immunology; or bioinformatics.

In this kind of work, you use your knowledge to improve human quality of life and help to manage the environment.

Specialists in the broad field of microbiology include:

- **Bacteriologists** – work in the field of bacteriology and study bacteria
- **Environmental microbiologists** – work in the field of environmental microbiology and study microbial processes in the environment
- **Food microbiologists** – work in the food industry and study pathogenic micro-organisms that cause foodborne illness and spoilage
- **Industrial microbiologists** – generally work in biotechnology and study micro-organisms that produce useful products
- **Medical microbiologists** – are medical doctors that have chosen to specialise in the diagnosis and treatment of microbial diseases

- **Mycologists** – work in the field of mycology and study fungi
- **Virologists** – work in the field of virology and study viruses
- **Microbial epidemiologists** – study the role of micro-organisms in health and illness
- **Immunologists** – study how the body defends itself against viruses.
- **Other** – agricultural scientist\*; aquatic scientist\*; biologist\*; botanist\*; ecologist\*; entomologist; horticulturist; medical technologist; microbiologist\*; pharmacist; zoologist\*.

### What will I do in this career?

Depending on your particular interests, as a microbiologists you would:

- Diagnose and control the microbes that infect humans, animals, plants, and food
- Conduct controls on products and processes
- Deal with freshwater pollution
- Study the appearance and activities of harmful organisms in water or foods to determine their fitness for human or animal use
- Isolate organisms that cause disease and, after research, develop the means to prevent or treat it
- Assist in the manufacture of chemicals and certain industrial processes
- Assist in controlling unwanted microbial activities that cause loss or damage (e.g. degradation of fuel, corrosion of iron tubing, breakdown of textiles)
- Develop environmental, medical, veterinary, industrial, and other practical applications (e.g. development of vaccines and antibiotics).

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BSc: Agriculture: Environmental Microbiology
- BSc: Biology Earth and Environment Science; Hydrobiology; Hydrobiology and Physiology
- BTech: Biotechnology

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- Specialist Diploma: Biology
- Specialist Certificate: Biology

### Who will employ me?

Agricultural research organisations; science councils; government; waste treatment industries including local governments; tertiary institutions; hospitals, clinics; healthcare facilities; medical research councils and institutes; industries concerned with food and fermentation; pharmaceutical industries; pathology practices.

### Where can I find out more?

Agricultural Research Council; science councils; universities; Southern African Institute for Ecologists and Environmental Scientists; Education, Training and Development Practices SETA; utilities.

# Nature Conservationist



Nature conservation is concerned with resource use, allocation, and protection. Its primary focus is on maintaining the health of the natural world, its fisheries, habitats, and biological diversity. A secondary focus is on materials conservation and energy conservation, which are important to protect the natural world. Climate change is among the most pervasive threats to the Earth today.

## What will I do in this career?

**Ecotourism managers** look after all aspects of game ranches including conservation research and management of natural resources and biological diversity

**Nature Conservationists** are involved in the following:

- work to alleviate the effects of climate change, harmful emissions
- protect the oceans by halting water pollution and wasteful and destructive fishing
- protect biodiversity, rain forests; the ecology on which animals, plants and people depend
- work towards sustainable agriculture, soil conservation and erosion control
- promote the use of energy-efficient technologies
- conserve local flora, fauna and natural habitats
- conduct regular ecological surveys to take inventory and update the status of biodiversity assets to establish an ecological database
- conservation of water resources

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BA: Environmental Management; Environmental Planning and Development; Environmental Studies
- BCom: Environmental Economics
- BEnvironmental Sciences: Ecology and Resource Management
- BEnvironmental Technology
- BSc: Biology Earth and Environment Science; Environmental and Resource Studies; Environmental Management; Environmental Science; Life and Environmental Sciences
- BTech: Nature Conservation; Environmental Health; Environmental Management; Ecotourism Management; Game Ranch Management
- BA(Hons): Geography: Environmental Studies

### National certificates and national diplomas

- Advanced Diploma: Nature Conservation
- Diploma: Nature Conservation; Nature Management
- National Certificate: Nature Conservation; Environmental Management: Resource Guardianship
- National Diploma: Nature Conservation; Environmental Health; Environmental Management; Ecotourism Management; Game Ranch Management
- National Higher Certificate: Nature Conservation; National Higher Certificate: Environmental Management



- Certificate: Environmental Management
- FET Certificate: Nature Conservation: Natural Resource Guardianship Terrestrial; Environmental Practice
- Postgraduate Diploma: Nature Conservation; Environmental Health

### Who will employ me?

DWA; conservation authorities; local authorities; tertiary institutions; consulting firms specialising in environmental impact assessments; Department of Tourism; Department of Marine and Coastal Management; the South African National

Biodiversity Institute; agriculture and forestry organisations; the Department of Water Affairs ; eco-tourism organisations; nature and environmental conservation.

### Where can I find out more?

Department of Tourism; South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions; the Tourism, Hospitality and Sport Education and Training Authority (Theta).

## Plumber



A plumber installs, maintains, and repairs pipes, plumbing systems, and plumbing fixtures in houses, factories, plants, and construction sites. Plumbers are needed wherever fresh water must be supplied and wastewater removed. As a plumber, you work indoors and outdoors, in all sorts of weather. You have to work overtime if there are emergencies.

You can specialise in installing irrigation systems (e.g. for parks and golf courses) or sprinklers (used in fire protection systems). With similar levels of training, you could also become a boilermaker\*, pipe-fitter, fitter and turner\*, welder\*.

### What will I do in this career?

- Take measurements and make drawings

to show where fixtures, such as taps, must be placed and pipes connected

- Measure, bend, cut, and thread pipes
- Join pipes by bolting, gluing, blazing, screwing, and soldering
- Find and replace broken valves
- Clear drains and pipes
- Find and mark positions for connections
- Cut holes through walls, floors, and ceilings to accommodate pipes
- Install equipment such as boilers, pumps, heating and cooling systems, geysers, and solar water heating systems
- Install fixtures such as wash-basins, baths, toilets, taps, and industrial processing units
- Maintain and repair plumbing systems
- Hook up water and drainage pipes to municipal sewer systems.



## Qualifications and training

These include:

### Learnershops

- Competency-based modular training  
– at a Building Industries Federation of SA (BIFSA) training college or other accredited training centre
- Practical training – as an apprentice to an employer
- Compulsory Department of Labour trade test – to qualify as an artisan.

## Who will employ me?

Government departments; municipalities; public utilities; shipbuilders; plumbing contractors; self-employment.

## Where can I find out more?

Building Industries Federation of South Africa; Institute of Plumbing South Africa; Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA).

# Political Scientist



As a political scientist, you study the way people behave politically as individuals, groups, and as a large mass and their relationship to society and the economy. You also study the origin, development, functioning, and interactions of political institutions and movements such as governments, political parties, and international laws. You develop theories, analyse studies, and write reports that help others make decisions, determine policy, and initiate change. Some related occupations are diplomat, attorney\*, journalist, economist\*, and social scientist\*.

Particularly pertinent to the water industry is hydropolitics, which is the politics around the availability of water and water resources, a necessity for all life forms and human development. Water resources are scarce in most parts of the world and the increasing pressure of over-population is

straining this resource. This field deals, for example, with the positioning of dams, tunnels, etc. that affect more than one country, and riparian water rights the system for allocating water.

## What will I do in this career?

- Research in areas such as political philosophy, political party systems, and international relations
- Develop and carry out public opinion surveys
- Work in areas where there is dispute over water rights
- Present research and survey results for use by government, NGOs, political parties, and international institutions
- Write articles for newspapers and magazines to inform the public
- Present political information on television and radio as a political commentator.



## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BA: Law; Politics
- BCom: Law
- BLaw
- LLB

### Graduate development programmes

- BA(Hons): Political Science; Politics
- BAdmin(Hons): Political Science

**Note:** For research positions, you will need at

least an honours degree, but preferably a master's degree.

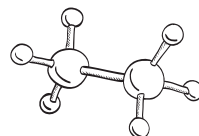
### Who will employ me?

Research units attached to universities; HSRC; government departments; market research companies; Department of Foreign Affairs.

### Where can I find out more?

HSRC; Diplomacy, Intelligence, Defence, and Trade Education and Training Authority (DIDTETA).

# Polymer Scientist/ Technologist



Polymer technology is the manufacture, processing, analysis and application of long chain molecules. Polymer materials include plastics, paints, rubber, foams, adhesives, sealants, and varnishes. Industries that are totally dependent on polymers include information technology, aerospace, music, clothing, medical, motor manufacturing, building, packaging, and many more.

Chemistry forms the basis and starting point of polymer technology but it also leans on other scientific study-areas such as engineering and manufacturing.

Current research involves multidimensional analytical techniques for complex polymers, advanced macromolecular architectures,

structure/property relationships of polymeric materials, complex polymer materials and polymer nanocomposites as well as aspects of textile science.

Polymer science comprises three main sub-disciplines:

- **Polymer chemistry** – is concerned with the chemical synthesis and chemical properties of polymers
- **Polymer physics** – is the study of the bulk properties of polymer materials and engineering applications
- **Polymer characterisation** – is concerned with the analysis of chemical structure and morphology and the determination of physical properties in relation to compositional and structural parameters

- **Nanotechnology** – is the manipulation of matter on an atomic and molecular scale. Nanotechnology is defined as the manipulation of matter with at least one dimension sized from 1 to 100 nanometres. Nanotechnology as defined by size is very broad, including fields of science as diverse as surface science, organic chemistry, molecular biology, semiconductor physics, and microfabrication. The Water Research Commission is involved in nanotechnology research and development projects, mostly in the treatment of water and wastewater from domestic, industrial and mining sources and for environmental rehabilitation, such as the treatment of acid mine drainage. Nanotechnology has endless potential applications from drinking water treatment, treatment of sewage, new water pipes that are hydrophobic and do not corrode, to innovative ways

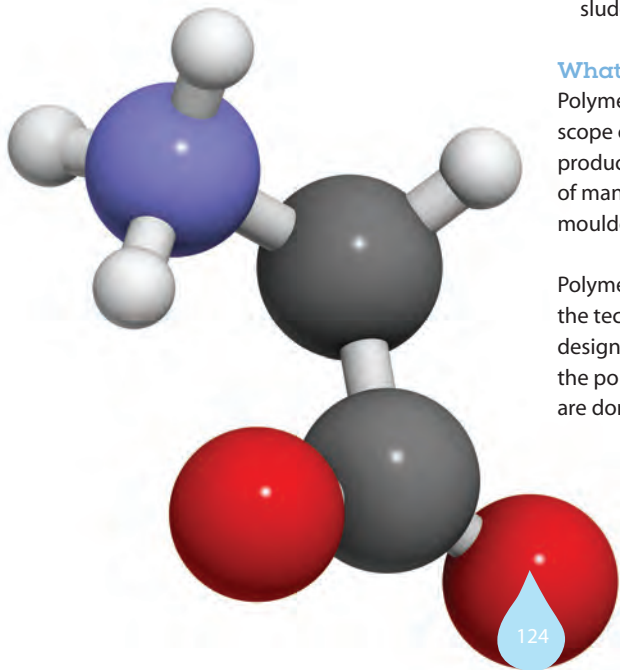
of removing metals from wastewater. Water treatment for rural communities using nanotechnology has already been tested as a pilot project in South Africa.

- **Desalination** – is the process of removing salt and other minerals from water.
- **Water treatment technology** – covers industrial-scale processes that make water more acceptable for use. This can be for drinking water, grey water for industry, and many other uses. The goal of all water treatment process is to remove contaminants in the water, or reduce the concentration of such contaminants so the water becomes fit for use. The processes involved in treating water for drinking purpose may be solids separation using physical processes such as settling and filtration; chemical processes such as disinfection and coagulation; biological processes, for example, aerated lagoons, activated sludge or slow sand filters.

### What will I do in this career?

Polymer technology offers a diverse scope of opportunities, for example in production and production management of manufactured goods such as tyres, moulded plastic articles, and paints.

Polymer technologists are also found in the technical divisions of companies were design of manufactured products and the polymer mixtures to produce them are done.



There is enormous potential for entrepreneurs to establish their own businesses manufacturing polymeric goods such as moulded plastic or rubber articles.

Polymer scientists and technologists:

- Carry out detailed chemical analysis using sophisticated instruments and techniques
- Problem solving, research and consultative work using amongst other skills, analytical techniques for polymer analysis
- Marketing of polymer raw materials and manufactured products
- Study the composition of polymer chemistry and physics
- Undertake nanotechnology research
- Observe, research, analyse, and interpret results
- Study and research desalination and water treatment technology.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BEarth Sciences: Hydrology and Water Resources
- BSc: Aquatic Science; Natural Sciences; Biochemistry; Chemistry; Environmental Chemistry; Plant Biochemistry; Pure and Applied Chemistry; Community Water Services and Sanitation; Water Resource Management

- BTech: Polymer Technology; Hydrology; Water Care; Analytical Chemistry; Chemistry; Biotechnology
- MTech: Chemistry Research
- MTech: Chemistry Coursework
- MSc: Nanoscience
- MSc and PhD in Polymer Science

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- FET Certificate: Community Water, Health and Sanitation Facilitation
- National Certificate: Water Purification Process Operations; Biotechnology
- National Diploma in Polymer Technology
- Specialist Certificate: Biology
- Specialist Diploma: Biology

#### Who will employ me?

Universities, research institutes (such as Institute for Water Research; Institute of Natural Resources); science councils (e.g. CSIR); government departments (e.g. DWA, DEA); water utilities; SABS.

#### Where can I find out more?

Universities; Southern African Society of Aquatic Scientists; Local Government, Water, and related Services Sector Education and Training Authority (LGWSETA); Chemical and Allied Industries Association; Chemical Industries Education and Training Authority (CHIETA), Institute of Waste Management Southern Africa; Water Institute of Southern Africa.

# Process Controller (Hydroelectric Power Plant)



As a hydroelectric power plant process controller, you operate and control instruments and machinery used for generating electric power, and you would work mainly indoors. (In a hydroelectric power plant, water falling from a higher to a lower level turns turbines that spin the generators that produce electricity.) Coal-fired or nuclear power plants also need process controllers.

## What will I do in this career?

- Control the flow of water by operating control instruments
- Start up or shut down turbines to change power output
- Make sure that the machinery, control instruments, switchboards, and other systems are working properly
- Compile records and reports on equipment performance, switching operations, and instrument readings

- Clean, maintain, and repair equipment
- Control and supervise power plant operations
- Respond to emergencies such as fire and floods.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### National certificates and national diplomas

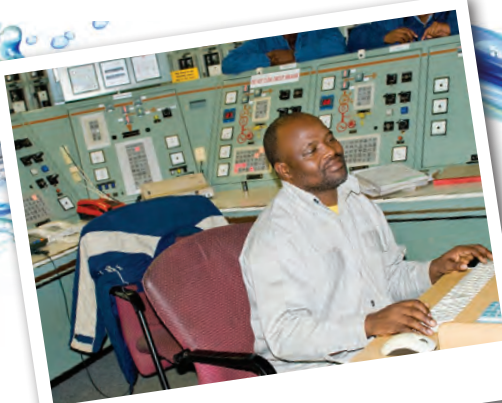
- National Diploma: Hydro Power Plant Process Control; Hydrographic Surveying

## Who will employ me?

Eskom.

## Where can I find out more?

UNISA Water Care Division; Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA); Local Government, Water and related Services Sector Education and Training Authority (LGWSETA).





# Process Controller (Water and Wastewater)



As a water and wastewater process controller, you control the supply and storage of water, and treat water to purify it and remove waste so that it becomes safe to drink, use, and discharge into the environment. In general, water process controllers treat water coming from the environment (e.g. streams, rivers, boreholes), while wastewater process controllers remove harmful household and industrial substances from liquid waste so that the water can be reused or discharged safely into the environment. In smaller plants, you may handle both water and wastewater treatment; in larger plants you may specialise in a particular process. Process controllers can also work in the chemical, power generation, and some food and beverage industries.

Process controllers are assisted by water services works technicians and water care technologists.

You may work indoors, in noisy plants and in offices, though most of South Africa's plants are outdoors. Water plants operate 24 hours a day, so you may need to work shifts. During emergencies, such as after a heavy rainstorm, which may cause large amounts of liquid waste to flow into sewers, you may need to work overtime.

You may also be interested in the related careers of: process operator, process control technician, sewage plant operator, microfiltration specialist, separation technologist, biotechnologist, chemist,\* laboratory technician\*, mechanic, water treatment researcher, chemical engineer\*, and civil engineer\*.

## What will I do in this career?

- Collect, test, and analyse water samples for their chemical and bacterial content
- Regulate the treatment and distribution of water by operating computerised control systems
- Read, interpret, and adjust meters and gauges
- Inspect, monitor, and make minor repairs to equipment such as pumps, motors, filters, and chlorinators
- Maintain logs and write reports
- Service and clean water storage facilities, plants, and pipes
- Control the addition of purifying chemicals and the aeration of wastewater
- Supervise staff and train new operators.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### University degrees

- BTech: Water Care

### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Certificate: Water Care
- National Diploma: Water Care
- National Higher Certificate: Water Care

### Leaverships

- In-service training and various short courses – offered by FET colleges and universities

**Note:** For more details, see also the notes for *civil engineer, chemical engineer, biochemist,*

*chemist, laboratory worker, and mechanical engineer.*

### Who will employ me?

Sasol; municipalities; water boards; DWA; mining companies; Eskom

### Where can I find out more?

National Community Water and Sanitation Training Institute; Local Government, Water and related Services Sector Education and Training Authority (LGWSETA); WISA Water Care Division.



## Public Relations Professional

.....

In the field of public relations, you work at creating and maintaining a good image of your organisation and showing the public what is attractive or appealing about it. You establish two-way communication between an organisation and its audiences, for example clients, other businesses, government, shareholders, special interest groups, employees, and communities. You could work long hours, especially if there is an emergency or a crisis, and you may need to travel extensively.

If you are interested in public relations, you may also be interested in a career in advertising, marketing\*, journalism\*, and human resources\* or personnel consulting.

### What will I do in this career?

- Build and maintain a favourable image of the organisation
- Communicate with employees via, for example, internal newsletters
- Get involved in the activities of the community
- Write press releases and articles for newspapers, magazines, radio, or television so that the public can become aware of the organization's projects and achievements
- Use advertisements to tell the public what the organization's attitude is towards certain issues such as the environment or health
- Organise special events such as displays, exhibitions, seminars, conferences, golf tournaments
- Crisis communication about, for example, accidents or industrial strikes at the organisation
- Write and deliver speeches

- Advise management on strategies and policies
- Keep management aware of public attitudes and concerns
- Help prepare annual reports and proposals for various projects.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BA: Communications Management
- Bachelors' Degree: Creative Brand Communications

#### Learnerships

- Certificate – Basic Principles of Public Relations (through the Public Relations Institute of Southern Africa (PRISA) via private colleges)

- Diploma – Public Relations (through PRISA or the Institute of Administration and Commerce (DAC) via private colleges)

### Who will employ me?

Government departments; municipalities; mining houses; welfare and community organisations; business and industrial organisations; colleges and universities; self-employment as a consultant.

### Where can I find out more?

Public Relations Institute of Southern Africa; Media, Advertising, Publishing, Printing and Packaging Sector Education and Training Authority (MAPPP SETA).

## Researcher



Researchers add to the knowledge in their particular field. As a researcher you look at what is known in your specialist area, and you test theories to see how true they are. You collect information and organise it in ways that make us look at it in a new way. You also are encouraged to develop new technologies where possible.

If you are a researcher involved in the natural sciences in basic or fundamental research, you study and try to uncover underlying principles and laws that govern the bio-physical world. If you are

a researcher involved in applied research, you look for practical ways to apply basic research. Both kinds of research are necessary. The more we know and learn, the more applications are possible.

Innovation is an end product of both kinds of research. This term refers to the process of turning an idea that has been generated through research, into a new or improved product, process, or approach that addresses the real needs of society and involves scientific, technological, organizational, or commercial activities.

The innovation process has three stages:

- **Theoretical conception** – developing new knowledge or a new idea
- **Technical invention** – converting an idea into a practical application or object or process
- **Commercialisation** – making inventions into products that improve performance, have economic value, create wealth, and improve quality of life.

### What will I do in this career?

As a researcher, you could work in almost every field of study, performing different tasks in each (e.g. fieldwork, laboratory work, archival investigation, case studies, and surveys). You would always need specialist knowledge in a particular research area.

In the field of water quality, for instance, we need to understand basic principles, generate new ideas, and keep updating our information. We need to solve water quality problems. We also need to create new and efficient ways to find water, transport and use it, conserve it, and keep it clean. Researchers in the many fields and disciplines connected with the water cycle gather and analyse data from dams, rivers, oceans, aquifers, and the atmosphere. These specialists have a key role to play in higher education and government projects, as they keep improving water supply and water quality management practices. They also help private industry to design better processes for cleaning water and reusing waste.

Research in chemistry, for example, includes analysis (what compounds are made up of),

synthesis (building compounds up from their components), and mixture (bringing substances together without changing their molecular structure). You may work in laboratories or in the field or in chemical processing plants, alone or as part of a team of professionals and technicians. You may also work in offices and educational institutions. Depending on the type of research you conduct, you may have to handle dangerous or hazardous materials. Research biochemists work in laboratories in universities, biotechnology companies, science councils, and agricultural, medical, veterinary, and industrial institutes. In this field, you try to understand better than before the metabolism, growth, and reproduction of fungi, bacteria, plants, and animals, as well as the organisation of viruses. You often use techniques of genetic engineering and molecular biology.

### Qualifications and training

PhD – in a research field

### Who will employ me?

Higher education institutions; science councils; government departments; research and development divisions and laboratories within large companies.

### Where can I find out more?

Higher education institutions (departments associated with your research interests); science councils; National Advisory Council on Innovation; Education, Training and Development Practices SETA (ETDP SETA); Chemical Industries Education and Training Authority (CHIETA); Health and Welfare SETA (HWSETA); subject-related societies, institutes, and associations.

# Social Scientist



Social scientists are concerned with the origin and development of human society, and the institutions, relationships, and ideas in life in society.

As a social scientist you would probably work regular hours in an office, and often as part of a multidisciplinary research team. Travel may be necessary to collect information and to study communities.

If you are interested in a career in the social sciences, you could consider the following:

- **Sociologist** – examines the ways in which social groups (e.g. families, tribes, and communities) and institutions (e.g. religious, political, and business institutions) interact and influence each other and the behaviour of individuals. Sociologists are also concerned with socio-economic developments. Researchers in this field help lawmakers, educators, administrators, and others to solve social problems and formulate public policy. In this career, you can specialise, for instance, in racial and ethnic relations, social psychology, sex roles and relations, or criminology
- **Industrial sociologist** – applies the principles of sociology to the organisation of workers and to the relationship between workers and employers, and is concerned with labour relations in complex industrial societies
- **Anthropologist** – studies the origin, development, and functioning of human

societies and cultures, now and in the past, by looking, for example, at religion, family and kinship systems, languages, art, music, and economic and political systems. As an anthropologist, you may specialise as an applied anthropologist (who could work in social policy and planning, community development, and land claims); a physical anthropologist (concerned with the evolution and variations of the human species and people's interactions with their environment); a linguistic anthropologist (who studies languages and how they influence, and are influenced by social life); and a social/cultural anthropologist (who compares different cultures). As a social scientist you would probably work regular hours in an office, and often as part of a multidisciplinary research team. Travel may be necessary to collect information and to study communities. If you are interested in the social sciences, you may also be interested in becoming an economist\*, political scientist\*, psychologist, criminologist, archaeologist, towns and regional planners\*, human resources or personnel managers\*, historian, social worker\*, and museum curator.

## What will I do in this career?

- Collect information and analyse and interpret data, using computers
- Conduct surveys and in-depth interviews
- Live in the community being studied



- Write reports and advise government departments and community organisations.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BEd (Senior and FET Phases): Economics and Management Science/Human and Social Science
- BSocial Work

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Certificate: Vocational: Safety in Society
- FET Certificate: Community Facilitation in Society and Environment Interactions

#### Who will employ me?

Research units attached to universities; HSRC; market research companies; community organizations; municipalities.

#### Where can I find out more?

HSRC; Health and Welfare Sector Education and Training (HWSETA).

## Social Worker



South Africa has a severe shortfall in the number of social work graduates. This is a fulfilling profession that promotes social change and wellbeing and empowers people to reach their potential and to cope with problems caused by poor social conditions, unemployment, and poverty. Social work is practised in close collaboration with other sectors such as education, development, health, law and business, and social workers can also work in private practice.

As a social worker, you would identify the problems and needs in a community such as housing, day-care for pre-school children, rehabilitation centres, facilities for people with disabilities, and recreation facilities. You may focus on medical social work,

child and family welfare, care of the elderly, working with people who have mental or physical disabilities, drug and alcohol abuse, offenders, or school social work.

Some related occupations are: sociologist\*, psychologist, anthropologist, nurse, community worker\*, and criminologist.

#### What will I do in this career?

- Research and administration
- Undertake case work, organise group activities or facilities for people with similar problems, or work with whole communities
- Interview clients at home or at the office
- Write reports about clients for welfare organisations, schools, and courts of law
- Train auxiliary social workers.

If you are interested in the social sciences, you may also be interested in becoming an economist\*, political scientist\*, psychologist, criminologist, archaeologist, town and regional planner\*, human resources or personnel manager\*, historian, social worker\*, and museum curator.

### Qualifications and training

(See also Social Scientist above).

These include:

#### University degrees

- BSocial Work

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Certificate: Vocational: Safety in Society; Community Development; Victim Empowerment and Support
- FET Certificate: Community Facilitation in Society and Environment Interactions; Child and Youth Care Work; Social Security Administration; Gender Practice; Victim Empowerment Coordination; Community Development and HIV/AIDS Support
- Certificate in Social Auxiliary Work

**Note:** A BSocial Work allows a graduate to register with the South African Council of Social Service Professions (SACSSP) and practise as a social worker.

#### Graduate development programmes

Internship programmes are available for unemployed graduates with a completed degree or diploma who require work experience to obtain occupational or professional registration as a social worker with a professional or occupational body.

### Learnerships

People at all educational levels can build careers for themselves in health and social services.

- Home-based caregivers are often people with little formal training, but a desire to help in the community
- Auxiliary workers are admitted to training with just a school leaving certificate. One-year certificate courses vary in content according to the type of work chosen
- Child and youth care practitioners can obtain a basic National Association of Child Care Workers certificate
- Early childhood development practitioners have various qualification levels open to them
- **Responsible SETAs and other bodies**
- **HPCSA** – Health Professions Council of South Africa
- Various professional boards are associated with the HPCSA but operate almost independently. They cover such areas as: dietetics; optometry and dispensing opticians; radiography and clinical technology; medical and dental; medical technology; dental therapy and oral hygiene; emergency care; environmental health; occupational therapy, medical orthotics/prosthetics and arts therapy; physiotherapy, podiatry and biokinetics; psychology; speech, language and hearing professions.

**Note:** Social workers also have to undergo intensive practical training, usually with various welfare organisations. To take up a position as a social worker, you need to register with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

### Who will employ me?

Government departments; South African National Council for Child and Family Welfare; South African Federal Council on Disability; South African National Council for Alcoholism and Drug Dependence; Family and Marriage Society of South Africa; provincial hospitals; personnel departments of large commercial and industrial organisations; self-employment.

### Where can I find out more?

South African Council for Social Service Professions (SACSSP); Health and Welfare Sector Education and Training Authority (HWSETA); Local Government, Water and related Services Sector Education and Training Authority (LGWSETA); Public Service Sector Education and Training Authority.



## Soil Scientist

A soil scientist studies soil systems so that they can be managed. Soils are important in agriculture because they provide the food for plants to grow. Soils also help to lessen the effect of natural phenomena such as rain, and human activities such as pollution. Knowing about soils and how they function helps you to understand and manage broader environmental systems. As a soil scientist, you can specialise in different areas, such as the hydrology, chemistry, physics, biology, mineralogy, fertility, or decay of soils. You can expect to spend much of your working day outdoors and the rest of the time in a laboratory and an office.

Careers related to that of soil scientist include: water quality officer, agricultural scientist\*, geotechnical engineer, environmental protection officer\*, agricultural economist\*, agricultural engineer\*, and conservation officer.

### What will I do in this career?

- Analyse soil for its chemical and mineral composition
- Classify soil according to types
- Experiment on soils to find out the best type of soil for different plants
- Investigate the effect of farming activities (e.g. tilling, fertilizing, and crop rotation) on different soil types
- Determine the effects of pollution and environmental factors on soils
- Work closely with other agricultural experts and farmers to improve soil management.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BAgric: Soil Science
- BSc: Soil Science

**Graduate development programmes**

- BSc (Hons): Soil Science
- BSc: Agriculture: Soil Science

**Who will employ me?**

CSIR; Agricultural Research Council; DWA; universities; fertilizer manufacturers; government departments; self-employment as a soil surveyor or analyst; construction industries; commercial banks; landscape architects.

# Surveyor



Surveying or land surveying is the technique, profession, and science of accurately determining the three-dimensional position of points and the distances and angles between them. These points are usually on the Earth's surface and are often used to establish maps and boundaries. Surveying includes natural and man-made features and the sea.

Surveyors use elements of mathematics (geometry and trigonometry), physics, and engineering to achieve their objectives. Land surveying can include associated services such as mapping and related data accumulation, construction layout surveys, precision measurements of length, angle, elevation, area, and volume, as well as horizontal and vertical control surveys, and the analysis and utilization of land survey data.

As a surveyor you may spend a lot of time working outdoors, but you also work in

**Where can I find out more?**

Agricultural Research Council; Institute for Soil, Climate and Water; Soil Science Society of South Africa; Fertiliser Society of South Africa; Primary Agriculture Education and Training Authority (PAETA); Chemical Industries Education and Training Authority (CHIETA).

offices analysing data and drawing up plans and reports.

After spending some years in the field, you may want to specialise as one of the following:

- **Hydrographic surveyor** – gathers information about rivers, harbours, waterways, and oceans. This information, such as the location of currents, shore lines, and lighthouses, is used by navigators and engineers
- **Land surveyor** – also called a cadastral surveyor marks the boundaries of properties and shows these on maps and plans
- **Engineering surveyor** – surveys routes for pipelines, sewers, tunnels, roads, and railways. You also carry out surveys on sites for engineering projects such as dams and construction as in multi-storey buildings, mapping the site, pegging it



out, and making sure that construction takes place within the right boundaries

- **Topographic surveyor** – measures and takes aerial photographs of the physical features of the Earth such as rivers, hills, and valleys in order to compile maps. In this field you also annotate aerial photographs to show topographical features
- **Geodetic surveyor** – accurately locates positions on the Earth's surface using signals from satellites (e.g. the global positioning system), the positions of stars, and electronic distance and levelling measurements. This information is used for global mapping and to monitor movements of the Earth's crust
- **Mine surveyor** – establishes the boundaries of mines and measures underground and opencast mine workings. These measurements allow connections to be made between underground passages and enable new mines to avoid older ones that might have flooded
- **Remote sensing surveyor** – monitors changes in the surface features of the Earth by using digital data from high-resolution satellites and other imagery systems in the sky.

You may also be interested in occupations that include civil engineer\*, quantity surveyor, town and regional planner\*, and cartographer\*.

### What will I do in this career?

- In the world of water, dam surveying and irrigation development
- Determine positions and heights through triangulation (measuring

angles), traversing (pacing distances between two points), levelling (measuring heights), and aerial photographs

- Establish place names
- Interpret codes of practice and regulations
- Use computers to process information, draw maps and plans, and make calculations
- Make models using spatial data.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BSc: Land Surveying
- BTech: Surveying; Cartography

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- National Diploma: Hydrographic Surveying
- Certificate: Cartography
- National Certificate: Cartography
- National Diploma: Cartography
- National Higher Certificate: Cartography

### Who will employ me?

Government departments such as Public Works, Land Affairs, Transport, and DWA; civil engineering firms; CSIR; Eskom; building contractors; private land surveying companies; Chief Directorate: Surveys and Mapping.

### Where can I find out more?

Chief Directorate: Surveys and Mapping; DWA; South African Council for Professional Land Surveyors; Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA).

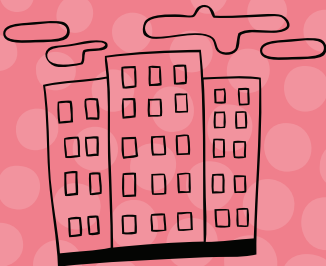
# Town and Regional Planner



Town and regional planners develop plans and policies for the use of resources and land and for improving people's living conditions. As a town and regional planner you are involved in large-scale projects such as new suburbs; town, commercial, and retail developments; transport links; urban renewal projects; and industrial areas. You would be assisted by town and regional planning technicians.

In any of these careers you spend time outdoors on field visits and indoors in meetings, writing reports, and doing research.

You can specialise as a: community town and regional planner; environmental planner (who investigates how human activities affect the natural environment); development planner (who plans for disadvantaged communities); urban planner; strategic planner; commercial and industrial planner; and residential planner. Other related occupations include architect, cartographer, surveyor\*, civil engineer\*, landscape architect, quantity surveyor, and property developer.



## What will I do in this career?

- Estimate the future needs for housing, business and industrial sites, public facilities, open spaces, schools, cemeteries, traffic, and transportation
- Keep up with community development legal matters and changes to housing and building codes
- Survey and inspect sites
- Compile and analyse information about the physical, economic, legal, social, cultural, and environmental factors that affect land use
- Advise state or local government departments on planning issues
- Prepare rural and urban subdivision plans
- Prepare and coordinate economic, social, and environmental impact studies
- Consult with community groups and developers
- Present information in the form of maps, graphs, diagrams, sketches, and scale models.

## Qualifications and training

(See also Surveyor above)

These include:

### University degrees

- BA: Environmental Planning and Development
- BInstitutional Agric: Land-use Planning
- BTech: Town and Regional Planning
- BTown and Regional Planning
- BSc: Urban and Regional Planning



- BA(Hons): Urban Studies
- BUrban Development Studies Honours

**National certificates and national diplomas**

- National Diploma: Town and Regional Planning

**Who will employ me?**

Municipalities; provincial planning departments; property developers.

**Where can I find out more?**

South African Planning Institute; Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA).

# Water Historian



Water is absolutely essential to human life and is a vital part of human history. Throughout history, people have usually settled near convenient sources of water. Most of the great ancient civilisations depended on a particular source of water. For example, the Egyptian civilisation developed along the banks of the Nile; Mesopotamia was situated between the Tigris and the Euphrates rivers; and Chinese civilisation began in the Yellow and Yangzi river basins.

Water was, and remains to this day, a vital means of transportation. The history of exploration and trade remains a major area of historical scholarship dealing with water. Some history scholarship focuses on the way in which a body of water links different areas and provides the backbone for a common culture.

Historically, water was an important source of power and kept the engines of the Industrial Revolution alive. Today, water remains an essential component in all kinds of manufacturing processes.

**What will I do in this career?**

The study of the history of water contributes to understanding of economic, political, social, and environmental history, the history of science, medicine, technology, environmental sciences, and geography. Water history links the humanities and social sciences, as well as the natural and applied sciences; civil engineering; and hydrology.

If you are looking at this exciting, but still obscure field of study, there are two particular topics that you could consider: the improvement of water supplies and wastewater removal; the construction of canals and dams. Other areas that are pertinent to South Africa are the history of water treatment and its development in South African towns and cities; mining practices that led to acid mine drainage; water pollution control; water management; and aquatic pollution.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

University degrees

- BA: History
- BA(Hons): History

## Who will employ me?

Universities; Water Research Commission; water utilities; government departments

## Where can I find out more?

Universities; Water Research Commission, South African Historical Society



# Welder



As a welder, you join pieces of metal by applying heat, pressure, or a combination of both. The most common types of welding in construction, manufacturing, and repairs are electric arc, resistance, and gas welding. Brazing, soldering, electron beams, and laser beams are other methods of joining metals. The joined pieces of metal are used in structures and equipment such as pipelines, turbines, nuclear reactors, pressure vessels, bridges, ships, vehicles, and domestic appliances. In a welding job you normally work in hot, smoky, often dirty places such as construction sites, factories, and shipyards.

With similar levels of qualifications, you could also become a boilermaker\*; tool, jig, and die maker; blacksmith; plumber\*; sheet metal worker; fitter and turner\*; panel beater.

## What will I do in this career?

- Construct and maintain metal equipment and structures

- Decide on the method of welding, the welding rod materials, and the treatments and tests to use after welding
- Identify welding electrodes and filler wire compositions
- Know how to store and dry electrodes and fluxes
- Recognize welding defects and fix them.

## Qualifications and training

These include:

### Learnerships

- Theoretical training – at a college or through a correspondence course
- Practical training – apprenticeship with an employer offering in-service training under a qualified tradesman or artisan
- Compulsory trade test – set by the Department of Labour, to qualify as an artisan.

**Note:** If you want to become a welder, you should be at least 16 years old and have a grade 9 certificate.

### Who will employ me?

Eskom; gate and fence industry; motor manufacturing industry; railways; heavy and light engineering industries.

### Where can I find out more?

Steel and Engineering Industries Federation (SEIFSA); SA Institute of Welding; Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA); Manufacturing, Engineering and Related Service Education and Training Authority (MERSETA).

## Zoologist



Zoologists are biologists who study the structures, characteristics, functions, ecology, and environments of animals; the evolution of animal forms; and animal anatomy, physiology, embryology, behaviour, diseases, and geographical distribution. You may work as a researcher\* at a university or research institute, as a laboratory\* or fieldworker, in a museum, in education, or in wildlife management, conservation, agriculture, and medicine.

You would normally specialise in one area: e.g. cytology (cells); entomology (insects); parasitology (parasites); ethology (the behaviour of animals in their normal environments); ichthyology (fish); mammalogy (mammals); ornithology (birds); herpetology (reptiles). An ichthyologist, for instance, might examine fish to study the effects of pollution in dams, rivers, and oceans; a cytologist might work for a pharmaceutical company developing ways to fight waterborne diseases.

A zoologist has an important part to play in the world of water because the distribution

of aquatic animals is an indication of the state of the environment.

You may conduct your research in laboratories, in libraries, and particularly in the habitat of the animal that you are studying. Your working hours can be irregular, and fieldwork can mean observing animals at all times of day for long stretches of time, keeping meticulous records, and living outdoors for extended periods. As a zoologist, you can also take up administrative positions in zoos or in museums.

### What will I do in this career?

- Study the relationships between animals and their environment (in their natural surroundings, in captivity, and in laboratories), animal development, the way in which animals function, and the effect on them of human interference
- Identify species and collect data on growth, nutrition, reproduction, prey and predators

- Design methods of animal population control (e.g. of vermin and pests) and management in the wild and in captivity
- Conduct surveys of fauna
- Prepare laboratory reports, scientific papers, and reports for management agencies and other policy- and decision-makers
- Supervise the work of technical officers and technicians
- Give lectures.

### Qualifications and training

These include:

#### University degrees

- BSc: Zoology
- BTech: Nature Conservation
- BSc(Hons): Zoology; Wildlife Science

#### National certificates and national diplomas

- Advanced Diploma: Nature Conservation
- Diploma: Nature Conservation
- National Certificate: Nature Conservation; Nature Conservation: Resource Guardianship
- National Diploma: Nature Conservation
- National Higher Certificate: Nature Conservation
- FET Certificate: Nature Conservation: Natural Resource Guardianship Terrestrial
- Postgraduate Diploma: Nature Conservation

### Who will employ me?

Zoos, aquariums, national research institutes (e.g. example the Tick Research Institute, the Oceanographic Research Institute, Onderstepoort Veterinary Institution, and the National Collection for Insects); Department of Agriculture and DWA; museums; zoos; science councils, SANP and provincial nature conservation departments; private organizations such as game farms; fertilizer and insecticide manufacturers.

### Where can I find out more?

Zoological Society of Southern Africa; Southern African Society of Aquatic Scientists; Southern African Institute of Ecologists; Local Government, Water, and related Services Sector Education and Training Authority (LGWSETA).



## Section 3: Useful information and contacts

**Note:** Details correct at time of going to press.

For career advice, visit the South African Qualifications Authority's National Qualifications Framework and Career Advice helpline at [www.careerhelp.org.za](http://www.careerhelp.org.za), call 086 011 1673 or e-mail [help@nqf.org.za](mailto:help@nqf.org.za).

### NATIONAL SCARCE AND CRITICAL SKILLS LIST as it pertains, even periferally, to working with water

#### Chief executives, general managers and legislators

- Chief executives and managing directors
- General managers
- Senior government and local government officials
- Corporate (administration and business) services managers
- Finance managers and audit managers
- Policy and planning managers
- Research and development managers
- Programme and project managers
- Supply and distribution managers (including logistics managers)
- Specialist managers
- Construction, distribution and production/operations managers
- Information and communications technology (ICT) managers
- Office and quality managers

#### Engineering professionals

- Chemical and materials engineers and technologists
- Civil engineers and technologists and quantity surveyors
- Electrical engineer and technologists
- Electronics and telecommunication engineers and technologists
- Industrial and mechanical engineers and technologists
- Mining engineers and technologists
- Miscellaneous engineering professionals including aeronautical and avionics engineers

#### Natural and physical science professionals

- Chemists
- Environmental scientists
- Geologists and geophysicists and earth science technologists
- Agriculture and forestry scientists
- Miscellaneous natural and physical science professionals

#### Business and systems analysts, and programmers

- ICT business and systems analysts
- Multimedia specialists and web developers
- Software and applications programmers

#### Database and systems administrators, and ICT security specialists

- Database and systems administrators
- ICT security specialists

#### ICT network and support professionals

- Computer network professionals
- ICT support and test engineers
- Telecommunications engineering professionals

#### Legal professionals

- Solicitors

#### General professionals

- Accountants, auditors and company secretaries
- Corporate treasurers
- Information and organisation professionals
- Air and marine transport professionals
- Actuaries
- Mathematicians and statisticians, economists

#### Technician and trades workers

- Agricultural, medical and science technicians
- Building and engineering technicians
- ICT and telecommunications technicians
- Manufacturing and process technicians
- Mechanical engineering technicians
- Plumbers
- Electro technology and telecommunications trades workers
- Electricians

- Electronics and telecommunications trades workers

#### **Clerical and administrative workers**

- Contract, programme, project and office administrators
- Personal assistants and secretaries
- General clerical workers
- Accounting clerks and bookkeepers

#### **Elementary workers**

- Construction and mining workers
- Factory process workers
- Farm, forestry and garden workers

### **NATIONAL SCARCE AND CRITICAL SKILLS LIST CONTACTS**

- [https://www.labour.gov.za/downloads/documents/useful-documents/skills-development-act/Scarce%20skills%20pamphlet\\_pamphlet.pdf](https://www.labour.gov.za/downloads/documents/useful-documents/skills-development-act/Scarce%20skills%20pamphlet_pamphlet.pdf)
- [http://www.agriseta.co.za/downloads/S&C\\_Skills\\_List\\_Nov\\_2010.pdf](http://www.agriseta.co.za/downloads/S&C_Skills_List_Nov_2010.pdf) (2011-2016 (Baseline and Projections).
- <http://www.eseta.org.za/Documents/OFO%20Version%202010.pdf> The Organising Framework of Occupations (OFO Codes)
- [http://www.wrseta.org.za/downloads/Scarce\\_critical\\_skills\\_list\\_2012\\_Update.pdf](http://www.wrseta.org.za/downloads/Scarce_critical_skills_list_2012_Update.pdf)

### **DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR CONTACT DETAILS**

#### **Provincial Offices of the Department of Labour**

##### **Eastern Cape**

East London Tel: 043 701-3000

##### **Free State**

Bloemfontein Tel: 051 505-6200

##### **Gauteng North**

Pretoria Tel: 012 309-5000

##### **Gauteng South**

Johannesburg Tel: 011 853-0300

##### **KwaZulu-Natal**

Durban Tel: 031 366-2000

##### **Limpopo**

Polokwane Tel: 015 290-1744

##### **Mpumalanga**

Witbank Tel: 013 655-8700

##### **North West**

Mmabatho Tel: 018 387-8100

##### **Northern Cape**

Kimberley Tel: 053 838-1500

##### **Western Cape**

Cape Town Tel: 021 441-8000

### **Labour Centres of the Department Of Labour**

##### **Eastern Cape**

Aliwal North Tel: 051 633-2633  
 Butterworth Tel: 047 491-0656  
 Cradock Tel: 048 881-3010  
 East London Tel: 043 702-7500  
 Fort Beaufort Tel: 046 645-4686  
 Graaf-Reinet Tel: 049 892-2142  
 Grahamstown Tel: 046 622-2104  
 King William's Town Tel: 043 643-4756  
 Lusikisiki Tel: 039 253-1996  
 Maclear Tel: 045 932-1424  
 Mdantsane Tel: 043 761-3151  
 Mount Ayliff Tel: 039 254-0282  
 Mthatha Tel: 047 501-5600  
 Port Elizabeth Tel: 041 582-4472  
 Queenstown Tel: 045 807-5400  
 Uitenhage Tel: 041 992-4627

##### **Free State**

Bethlehem Tel: 058 303-5293  
 Bloemfontein Tel: 051 505-6201  
 Botshabelo Tel: 051 534-3789  
 Ficksburg Tel: 051 933-2299  
 Harrismith Tel: 058 623-2977  
 Kroonstad Tel: 056 215-1812  
 Petrusburg Tel: 053 574-0932  
 Phuthaditjhaba Tel: 058 713-0373  
 Sasolburg Tel: 016 970-3200  
 Welkom Tel: 057 391-0200  
 Zastron Tel: 051 673-1471

##### **Gauteng North**

Atteridgeville Tel: 012 373-4435  
 Bronkhorstspuit Tel: 013 932-0197  
 Garankuwa Tel: 012 702-4525  
 Krugersdorp Tel: 011 955-4420  
 Mamelodi Tel: 012 812-9500  
 Pretoria Tel: 012 309-5050  
 Randfontein Tel: 011 693-3618  
 Soshanguve Tel: 012 799-7400  
 Temba Tel: 071 871-6509

##### **Gauteng South**

Alberton Tel: 011 861-6130  
 Benoni Tel: 011 747-9601



Boksburg Tel: 011 898-3340  
 Brakpan Tel: 011 744-9000  
 Carletonville Tel: 018 788-3281  
 Germiston Tel: 011 345-6300  
 Johannesburg Tel: 011 223-1000  
 Kempton Park Tel: 011 975-9301  
 Nigel Tel: 011 814-7095  
 Randburg Tel: 011 781-8144  
 Roodepoort Tel: 011 766-2000  
 Sandton Tel: 011 444-7631  
 Sebokeng Tel: 016 592-3825  
 Soweto Tel: 011 939-1200  
 Springs Tel: 011 365-3700  
 Vanderbijlpark Tel: 016 981-0280  
 Vereeniging Tel: 016 430-0000

#### **KwaZulu-Natal**

Dundee Tel: 034 212-3147  
 Durban Tel: 031 336-1500  
 Estcourt Tel: 036 352-2161  
 Kokstad Tel: 039 727-2140  
 Ladysmith Tel: 036 638-1900  
 Newcastle Tel: 034 312-6038  
 Pietermaritzburg Tel: 033 341-5300  
 Pinetown Tel: 031 701-7740  
 Port Shepstone Tel: 039 682-2406  
 Prospecton Tel: 031 913-9700  
 Richards Bay Tel: 035 780-8700  
 Richmond Tel: 033 212-2768  
 Stanger Tel: 032 551-4291  
 Ulundi Tel: 035 879-1439  
 Verulam Tel: 032 541-5600  
 Vryheid Tel: 034 980-8992

#### **Limpopo**

Giyani Tel: 015 812-9041  
 Jane Furse Tel: 013 265-7210  
 Lebowakgomo Tel: 015 633-9360  
 Lephalale Tel: 014 763-2162  
 Makhado Tel: 015 516-0207  
 Modimolle Tel: 014 717-1046  
 Mokopani Tel: 015 491-5973  
 Phalaborwa Tel: 015 781-5114  
 Polokwane Tel: 015 299-5000  
 Seshego Tel: 015 223-7020  
 Thohoyandou Tel: 015 960-1300  
 Tzaneen Tel: 015 306-2600

#### **Mpumalanga**

Baberton Tel: 013 712-3066  
 Bethal Tel: 017 647-5212

Carolina Tel: 017 843-1077  
 Eerstehoek Tel: 017 883-2414  
 eMalaheni/ Witbank Tel: 013 653-3800  
 Ermelo Tel: 017 819-7632  
 Groblersdal Tel: 013 262-3150  
 Kwamhlanga Tel: 013 947-3173  
 KaMhlushwa Tel: 013 785-0010  
 Lydenburg Tel: 013 235-2368  
 Middelburg Tel: 013 283-3600  
 Nelspruit Tel: 013 753-2844  
 Piet Retief Tel: 017 826-1883  
 Sabie Tel: 013 764-2105  
 Secunda Tel: 017 631-2594  
 Standerton Tel: 017 712-1351  
 Volksrust Tel: 017 735-2994

#### **Northern Cape**

Calvinia Tel: 027 341-1280  
 De Aar Tel: 053 631-0952  
 Kimberley Tel: 053 838-1500  
 Kuruman Tel: 053 712-3952  
 Postmasburg Tel: 053 313-0641  
 Springbok Tel: 027 718-1058  
 Upington Tel: 054 331-1752

#### **North West**

Brits Tel: 012 252-3068  
 Christiana Tel: 053 441-2120  
 Klerksdorp Tel: 018 464-8700  
 Lichtenburg Tel: 018 632-4323  
 Mafikeng Tel: 018 381-1010  
 Mogwase Tel: 014 555-5693  
 Potchefstroom Tel: 018 297-5100  
 Rustenburg Tel: 014 592-8214  
 Taung Tel: 053 994-1710  
 Vryburg Tel: 053 927-5221

#### **Western Cape**

Beaufort West Tel: 023 414-3427  
 Bellville Tel: 021 941-7000  
 Cape Town Tel: 021 468-5500  
 George Tel: 044 801-1201  
 Knysna Tel: 044 382-3150  
 Mitchell's Plain Tel: 021 391-0591  
 Mossel Bay Tel: 044 691-1140  
 Oudtshoorn Tel: 044 272 4370  
 Paarl Tel: 021 872-2020  
 Somerset West Tel: 021 852-2535  
 Vredenburg Tel: 022 715-1627  
 Worcester Tel: 023 347-0152


## Section 4: Academic Contacts

**Note:** Details correct at time of going to press

### UNIVERSITIES

#### Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University

PO Box 77000  
Port Elizabeth, 6031  
Tel: 041 504-2111 / Fax: 041 504-257/2731  
Email: info@nmmu.ac.za

 NMMU – Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University

 @NMMU4U

 NMMUonTube

 www.nmmu.ac.za

#### NMMU – George Campus

Tel: 044 801-5111


#### North West University

##### Mafikeng Campus

Tel: 018 389-2111 / Fax: 018 392-5775  
Toll Free: 0800 623 698

 NWU Mafikeng Campus

 @NWUMafikeng

 <http://www.nwu.ac.za/node/2811>

##### Potchefstroom Campus


Tel: 018 299-1111/2222 / Fax: 018 299-2767


 NWU-Pukke

 @NWUPuk

 North West University Potchefstroom Camp

 NWU Pukke

 nwupuk.mobi

 NWU-PUKKEtv

 www.nwu.ac.za/pc/index.html

##### Vaal Triangle Campus

Tel: 016 910-3111 / Fax: 016 910-3116

 NWU Vaal Triangle Campus

 @vaalNWU

 www.nwu.ac.za

#### Rhodes University

PO Box 94  
Grahamstown, 6140  
Tel: 046 603-8111 / Fax: 046 603-7350  
Email: registrar@ru.ac.za

 Rhodes University

 @RhodesUnivesity

 Rhodes University

 Rhodes University Alumni

 www.ru.ac.za

#### Stellenbosch University

Private Bag X1  
Matieland, 7602  
Tel: 021 808-9111 / Fax: 021 808-3822  
Email: info@sun.ac.za

 Stellenbosch University


 @StellenboschUni

 Stellenbosch University


 www.sun.ac.za

#### University of Cape Town

Private Bag X3  
Rondebosch, 7701  
Tel: 021 650-9111 / Fax: 021 650-3726  
Email: admissions@uct.ac.za

 University of Cape Town

 @UCT\_news

 University of Cape Town

 universityofcapetown

 www.uct.ac.za

#### University of Fort Hare

##### Alice Campus

Tel: 040 602-2011 / Fax: 040 653-1554

##### Bisho Campus


Tel: 040 608-3407 / Fax: 040 608-3408

##### East London Campus

Tel: 043 704-7000 / Fax: 043 704-7095

 University of Fort Hare

 @ufh1916 (University\_Fort Hare)

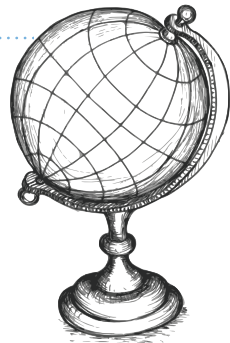
 University of Fort Hare

 www.ufh.ac.za

#### University of the Free State

PO Box 339  
Bloemfontein, 9300  
Tel: 051 401-9111  
Email: info@ufs.ac.za

 University of the Free State



 @UFSweb (UFS/UV)  
 University of the Free State  
 UFSWeb's channel  
 [www.ufs.ac.za](http://www.ufs.ac.za)





### University of Johannesburg

PO Box 524  
 Auckland Park, 2006  
 Tel: 011 559-4555

 University of Johannesburg  
 @mediauj (UJ News)  
 University of Johannesburg  
 [www.uj.mobi](http://www.uj.mobi)  
 [www.uj.ac.za](http://www.uj.ac.za)

### University of KwaZulu-Natal

University of KwaZulu-Natal  
 Durban, 4041  
 Tel: 031 260-1111  
 Email: [enquiries@ukzn.ac.za](mailto:enquiries@ukzn.ac.za)

 University of KwaZulu-Natal  
 @UKZN  
 University of KwaZulu-Natal  
 [www.ukzn.ac.za](http://www.ukzn.ac.za)

### University of Limpopo

#### Turfloop Campus

Private Bag X1106  
 Sovenga, 0727  
 Tel: 015 268-3332 / Fax: 015 267- 0152 / 268- 3118





#### Medunsa Campus/Ga-Rankuwa Campus

Tel: 012 521-4979 / 4058 / 4319 /4345  
 Fax: 012 521-5732  
 Email: [medicalschoo@ul.ac.za](mailto:medicalschoo@ul.ac.za)

 UL Campus  
 University of Limpopo  
 @ULSite  
 [www.ul.ac.za](http://www.ul.ac.za)

### University of Pretoria






Private bag X20  
 Hatfield, 0028  
 Tel: 012 420-3111 / Fax: 012 420-4555  
 Email: [csc@up.ac.za](mailto:csc@up.ac.za)

 University of Pretoria  
 @UPTuks (Uni. Of Pretoria)  
 UPvideolibrary  
 [www.up.ac.za](http://www.up.ac.za)

### University of South Africa

PO Box 392  
 Unisa, 0003  
 Tel: 012 441-5811/5792/61/93/94/95  
 Fax: 012 429-4150  
 Email: [gautengtl@unisa.ac.za](mailto:gautengtl@unisa.ac.za)

*Students may send an SMS to 32695 for more information on how to contact Unisa via SMS. The sender will receive an auto response SMS with the various SMS options. The cost per SMS is R1.00*  
 Email: [info@unisa.ac.za](mailto:info@unisa.ac.za)

 Unisa – The University of South Africa  
 @unisa  
 University of South Africa  
 [mobi.unisa.ac.za](http://mobi.unisa.ac.za)  
 [www.unisa.ac.za](http://www.unisa.ac.za)

### University of Venda

Private Bag X5050  
 Thohoyandou, 0950  
 Tel: 015 962-8000 / Fax: 015 962-4749  
 Email: [registrar@univen.ac.za](mailto:registrar@univen.ac.za)

 University Of Venda  
 @Univenofficial  
 University of Venda  
 [www.univen.ac.za](http://www.univen.ac.za)

### University of the Western Cape



Private Bag X17  
 Bellville, 7535  
 Robert Sobukwe Road  
 Bellville, 7535  
 Tel: 021 959-2911  
 Email: [info@uwc.ac.za](mailto:info@uwc.ac.za)

 UWC Online  
 @UWCOnline  
 University of the Western Cape  
 UWCPhotoOnline  
 UWCOnline  
 [www.uwc.ac.za](http://www.uwc.ac.za)

### University of the Witwatersrand



Private Bag 3, Wits 2050  
 1 Jan Smuts Ave, Braamfontein  
 Johannesburg, 2001  
 Tel: 011 717-1000  
 Email: [webmaster@wits.ac.za](mailto:webmaster@wits.ac.za)

 Wits University - Wits University  
 @WitsUniversity

 University of the Witwatersrand  
 [www.wits.ac.za](http://www.wits.ac.za)

### University of Zululand

Private Bag X1001  
 KwaDlangezwa  
 3886  
 Tel: 035 902-6000

 University Of Zululand  
 [www.uzulu.ac.za](http://www.uzulu.ac.za)

## UNIVERSITIES OF TECHNOLOGY

### Cape Peninsula University of Technology

PO Box 652  
 Cape Town, 8000  
 Keizersgracht and Tennant Street  
 Zonnebloem  
 Tel: 021 959-6767  
 Email: [info@cput.ac.za](mailto:info@cput.ac.za)

 Cape Peninsula University of Technology  
 (CPUT)

 @CPUT

 CPUT

 Cape Peninsula University of Technology

 [www.cput.ac.za](http://www.cput.ac.za)

### Central University of Technology

Private Bag X20539  
 Bloemfontein, 9300  
 Tel: 051 507-3911

#### ■ Welkom Campus

Tel: 057 910-3500

#### ■ NIHE: Kimberley

Tel: 053 836-5960

Email: [Kimberl@cut.ac.za](mailto:Kimberl@cut.ac.za)

 Central University of Technology, Free State  
 (CUT)


 @cutfsonline

 [www.cut.ac.za](http://www.cut.ac.za)

### Durban University of Technology

PO Box 1334  
 Durban, 4000  
 70 Mansfield Road  
 Berea, 4001  
 Tel: 086 010-3194  
 Email: [info@dut.ac.za](mailto:info@dut.ac.za)

 Durban University of Technology

 @DUT\_Tweets

 DutCampusTv

 [www.dut.ac.za](http://www.dut.ac.za)


### Mangosuthu University of Technology

PO Box 12363  
 Jacobs, 4026  
 511 Mangosuthu Highway  
 Umlazi  
 KwaZulu-Natal, 4031  
 Tel: 031 907-7111

 Mangosuthu University of Technology

 @MUT\_Umlazi

 Mangosuthu University of Technology

 [www.mut.ac.za](http://www.mut.ac.za)

### Tshwane University of Technology

Private Bag X680  
 Pretoria, 0001  
 Tel: 086 110-2421 / Fax: 012 382-5114  
 Email: [general@tut.ac.za](mailto:general@tut.ac.za)

#### ■ Ga-Rankuwa Campus

Private Bag X680  
 Pretoria 0001  
 Tel: 012 382-0711 / Fax: 012 382-1166

#### ■ Polokwane Campus

Private Bag X9496  
 Polokwane 0700  
 109 Market Street  
 Tel: 015 287-0700 / Fax: 015 297-7609

#### ■ Arts Campus

Tel: 012 382-6175 / Fax: 012 382-6175  
 Private Bag X680  
 Pretoria 0001

Corner of Du Toit and Struben Streets

#### ■ Soshanguve Campus

Private Bag X680  
 Pretoria 0001  
 Tel: 012 382-9000 / Fax: 012 382-0966

#### ■ eMalahleni Campus




PO Box 3211  
 eMalahleni 1035  
 Corner of Swartbos and President Streets  
 Tel: 013 653-3100 / Fax: 013 653-3164

#### ■ Nelspruit Campus

Private Bag X11312  
 Nelspruit 1200  
 Tel: 013 745-3500 / Fax: 013 745-3512



### ■ Arcadia Campus

Private Bag X680  
Pretoria 0001  
Nelson Mandela Drive  
Tel: 012 382-5911 / Fax: 012 382-6210

 Tshwane University of Technology  
 @TutInspired  
 www.tut.ac.za

### Vaal University of Technology

Private Bag X021,  
Vanderbijlpark, 1900  
Andries Potgieter Boulevard  
Vanderbijlpark  
Tel: 016 950-9924/5 /9922/9311  
Fax: 016 950-9775 or 016 950-9731  
Email: reception@vut.ac.za

 Vaal-University-of-Technology  
 www.vut.ac.za

### ■ Educity (Sebokeng Campus)

Former VISTA University  
cnr Old Potchefstroom and  
Vereeniging Main Road  
Sebokeng

### ■ Ekurhuleni Campus

Process House  
24 Plane Road  
Spartan Ext 1  
Tel: 011 929-7400 / Fax: 011 392-1249

### ■ Secunda Campus

8 Carl Bosch Street  
Secunda  
Tel: 0 17 631-1971 / Fax: 017 631-2328

### ■ Klerksdorp Campus

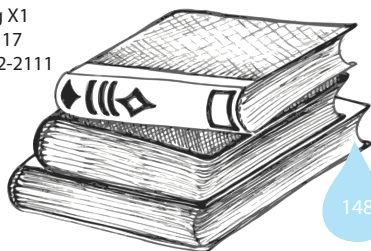
Corner Magaretha Prinsloo and  
Corrie De Kock Streets  
Klerksdorp  
Tel: 018 462-9268 / Fax: 018 462-2517

### ■ Upington Campus

Roman Catholic Church  
Le Roux Street  
Upington  
Tel: 054 332-3304 / Fax: 054 332-3634

### Walter Sisulu University for Technology and Science

Private Bag X1  
UNITRA, 5117  
Tel: 047 502-2111



### ■ Butterworth Campus

Tel: 047 401-6277

### ■ Queenstown Campus



Tel: 045 838-2598

### ■ Mthatha Campus

Tel: 047 502 2438/501-1400

### ■ Buffalo City

Tel: 043 708-5245/043 709-4000

 Walter Sisulu University  
 www.wsu.ac.za

## FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING COLLEGES

### Further Education and Training Colleges

Grand Central Towers  
Parliament Street  
Cape Town, 8000  
Tel: 021 467-2614

 www.fetcolleges.co.za

### Eastern Cape

### Buffalo City FET College (East London)

Cnr Lukin Road and King Street  
Selbourne  
East London, 5201  
Tel: 043 709-9201  
Email: information@bccollege.co.za

 Buffalo City Public FET College  
 www.bccollege.co.za

### Campus information:

#### ■ East London Campus

Tel: 043 722-5453  
Email: information@bccollege.co.za

#### ■ John Knox Bokwe Campus

Tel: 043 761-1792  
Email: jkbadmin@bccollege.co.za

#### ■ St Marks Campus

Tel: 043 743-6554  
Email: training@bccollege.co.za

### East Cape Midlands FET College (Uitenhage)

Cnr Cuyler and Durban Street  
Uitenhage Central  
Uitenhage, 6229  
Tel: 041 995-2000  
Email: info@emcol.co.za

 Eastcape Midlands College  
 [www.emcol.co.za](http://www.emcol.co.za)

**Campus information:**

■ **Charles Goodyear Campus**

Tel: 041 922-7258

■ **Graaf-Reinet Campus**

Tel: 049 891-0201 / Fax: 049 891-0181

■ **Grahamstown Campus**

Tel: 046 636-1575 / Fax: 046 636-1823

■ **High Street Campus**

Tel: 041 992-5929

■ **Park Avenue Campus**

Tel: 041 995-2000

.....  
**Ikhala FET College (Queenstown)**

PO Box 71

Queenstown, 5320

Tel: 045 838-2593 / Fax: 045 838-1406

Email: [queenstown@ikhalacollege.org.za](mailto:queenstown@ikhalacollege.org.za)

 ikhala FET college QUEENSTOWN

**Campus information:**

■ **Aliwal North Campus**

Tel: 051-634-1035 / Fax: 051 633-3560

Email: [aliwal@ikhalacollege.org.za](mailto:aliwal@ikhalacollege.org.za)

■ **Cradock Campus**

Tel: 048 881-1723

Email: [Cradock@ikhalacollege.org.za](mailto:Cradock@ikhalacollege.org.za)

■ **Ezibeleni Engineering Campus**

Tel: 047 873-1293 / Fax: 047 873-3324

■ **Queen Nonesi Campus – Lady Frere**

Tel: 047 878-6472 / Fax: 086 544-3704

■ **Queenstown Campus**

Tel: 045 838-2593/4 / Fax: 045 838-1406

■ **Sterkspruit Campus**

Tel: 051 611-0205 / Fax: 051 611-0298

.....  
**Ingwe FET College (Mount Frere)**

Cancele Road

Mount Frere

Eastern Cape, 5090

Tel: 039 255 0346/1204

 Ingwe fet college mount frere

**Campus information:**

■ **Maluti Mgoboza Campus**

Tel: 039 256-0607

■ **Mount Fletcher Campus**

Tel: 039 257-0991

■ **Mount Frere Campus**

Tel: 039 255-0532

■ **Ngqungqushe Campus**

Tel: 039 253-1059

■ **Siteto Campus**

Tel: 039 251-3068

.....  
**King Hintsa FET College (Butterworth)**

Centane Road

Butterworth

Eastern Cape

Tel: 047 491 3722

Email: [teki@kinghintsafetcollege.org.za](mailto:teki@kinghintsafetcollege.org.za)

**Campus information:**

■ **Centane Campus**

Tel: 047 498-6425

■ **HB Tsengwa Campus**

Tel: 047 499-1234

.....  
**King Sabata Dalindyebo FET College (Umtata)**

R61 Queenstown Road

Cicira Village

Mthatha, 5099

Tel: 047 505-1000 / Fax: 047 536-0932

Email: [jola@ksdfetcollege.org.za](mailto:jola@ksdfetcollege.org.za)

 <http://ksdfetcollege.co.za>

**Campus information:**

■ **Ngcobo Campus**

Tel: 047 548-1467

■ **Mapuzi Campus**

Tel: 047 575-9044

■ **Mngazi Campus**

Tel: 072 070-2651

■ **Mthatha Campus**

Tel: 047 5360 923

■ **Ntabozuko Campus**

Tel: 047 576-9069

.....  
**Lovedale FET College (King William's Town)**

1 Amatoloa Row

King William's Town

Tel: 043 604-0700 / Fax: 043 642-1388

 [www.lovedalecollege.co.za](http://www.lovedalecollege.co.za)

**Campus information:**

■ **Alice Campus**

Tel: 040 653 1171 / Fax: 040 653-1073

■ **King Williams Town Campus**

Tel: 043 604-0705 / Fax: 043 643-3838



### ■ Zwelitsha Campus

Tel: 040 654-1516/38 / Fax: 040 654-3161

### Port Elizabeth FET College

139 Russell road

Central Port Elizabeth

Tel: 041 585-7771

Email: info@pecollege.edu.za

 www.pecollege.edu.za

### Campus information:

#### ■ Algoa Campus – Stuandale

Tel: 041 401-3800 / Fax: 041 401-3817

#### ■ Dower Campus – Bethelsdorp

Tel: 041 481-2171 / Fax: 041 481-7111

#### ■ Erica Campus – Richmond Hill

Tel: 041 585 7771 / Fax: 086 633-7108

#### ■ Iqhayiya Campus – Stuandale

Tel: 041 401-3800 / Fax: 041 401-3817

#### ■ Russell Road Campus

Tel: 041 585 7771 / Fax: 041 585-5436

#### ■ Victoria Campus

Tel: 041 373-6813 / Fax: 041 374-5321

### Free State


### Flavius Mareka FET College (Sasolburg)

Cnr Hertzog Road and Fraser Street

Sasolburg, 1947

Tel: 016 976 0815/29

 Flavius Mareka FET College

 www.flaviusmareka.net

### Campus information:

#### ■ Kroonstad Campus

Tel: 056 212-5157/8 / Fax: 056 212-7815

#### ■ Mphohadi Campus

Tel: 056 214-1111/1341 / Fax: 056 214-2691

#### ■ Sasolburg Campus

Tel: 016 976-0829/0815 / Fax: 016 973-1618

### Goldfields FET College (Welkom)

Tel: 057 910-6000 / Fax: 057 392-1082

Email: admin@gfc.za.net

 Goldfields Fet College

 @GoldfieldsFET

 http://gfc.za.net/GFET

### Campus information:

#### ■ Tosa Campus

Tel: 057 395-1301 / Fax: 057 395-1304

#### ■ Welkom Campus

Tel: 057 391-0500 / Fax: 057 353-2298

### Maluti FET College (Witsieshoek)

Private Bag X870

Witsieshoek, 9870

Tel: 058 713-6100 / Fax: 058 713-649

 www.malutifet.org

### Campus information:

#### ■ Bethlehem Campus

Tel: 058 303-3377 / Fax: 058 303-7306

#### ■ Bonamelo Campus

Tel: 058 713-1391 / Fax: 058 713-5388

#### ■ Harrismith Campus

Tel: 058 622-2785/2572/3626

#### ■ Itemoheleng Campus

Tel: 058 713-0296 / Fax: 058 713-5007

#### ■ Kwethisong Campus

Tel/Fax: 058 713-1330

#### ■ Lere la Tshepe Campus

Tel: 058 713-0031 / Fax: 058 713-6611

#### ■ Main Campus

Tel: 058 713-0612 / Fax: 058 713-5638

#### ■ Sefikeng Campus

Tel: 058 713-6053 / Fax: 058 713-4722

### Motheo FET College (Bloemfontein)


Cnr St Georges and Aliwal Streets


Bloemfontein, 9301

Tel: 051 406-9300 / Fax: 051 406-9434

Email: marketing@motheofet.co.za

 Mothelo FET College

 @MotheoCollege

 www.motheofet.co.za

### Campus information:

#### ■ Bloemfontein Campus

Tel: 051 406-9302

#### ■ Botshabelo Campus

Tel: 083 513-9299 (Mr Mophiring)

#### ■ Hillside View Campus

Tel: 051 409-3300

#### ■ Koffiefontein Rural Campus

Tel: 083 641-2425 (Mr Koba)

#### ■ Thaba Nchu Campus

Tel: 087 941-6843

**Gauteng****Central Johannesburg FET College (Parktown)**

5 Ubla Avenue  
Off Princess of Wales Terrace  
Parktown  
Tel: 011 351-6000/1 / Fax: 011 484-2738  
Email: info@cjc.co.za




 Central Johannesburg College  
 www.cjc.co.za

**Campus information:**

- **Parktown Campus**  
Tel: 011 643-8421 / Fax: 011 643-1020
- **Alexandra Campus**  
Tel: 011 882-9763 / Fax: 011 882-3305
- **Ellis Park Campus**  
Tel: 011 402-2990 / Fax: 011 402-2991
- **Crown Mines Campus**  
Tel: 011 247-0913 / Fax: 011 247-0916
- **Riverlea Campus**  
Tel: 011 474-2080 / Fax: 011 473-2321
- **Langlaagte Campus**  
Tel: 011 839-2781 / Fax: 011 839-3972
- **Troyville ICT Learning Resource Centre**  
Tel: 011 216-0300 / Fax: 011 216-0301

**Ekurhuleni East FET College (Springs)**

Sam Ngema Road  
Kwa-Thema  
Springs, 1560  
Tel: 011 730-6600 / Fax: 011 736-1489  
Email: info@eec.edu.za


 Ekurhuleni East College  
 @EECFET  
 www.eec.edu.za

**Campus information:**

- **Kwa-Thema Campus**  
Tel: 011 730-6600 / Fax: 011 736-6408
- **Springs Campus**  
Tel: 011 730-6600 / Fax: 011 362-612
- **Benoni Campus**  
Tel: 011 730-6600 / Fax: 011 42-3436
- **Daveyton Campus**  
Tel: 011 730-6600 / Fax: 011 426-4091
- **Brakpan Campus**  
Tel: 011 730-6600 / Fax: 011 740-9188

**Ekurhuleni West FET College (Germiston)**

Cnr Driehoek and Sol Roads  
Germiston, 1400  
Tel: 011 323-1600 ext 205/55/53  
Call Center: 0861 392-111  
Fax: 011 972-3615  
Email: info@ewc.edu.za

 Ekurhuleni West College for FET  
 @ewc\_info  
 www.ewc.edu.za

**Campus information:**

- **Alberton Campus**  
Tel: 011 900-1201/2 / Fax: 011 900-1712
- **Boksburg Campus**  
Tel: 011 917-9984 / Fax: 011 917-8770
- **Germiston Campus**  
Tel: 011 872-0830 / Fax: 011 873-1769
- **Kathorus Campus**  
Tel: 011 905-3562/3531 / Fax: 011 905-3644
- **Kempton Campus**  
Tel: 011 972-4247 / Fax: 011 391-1582
- **Tembisa Campus**  
Tel: 011 925-1005/6; 071 389-4006; 079 972-9534  
Fax: 011 925-1023

**Sedibeng College (Vereeniging)**

37 Voortrekker Street  
Vereeniging  
Tel: 016 422-6645 / Fax: 016 422-6646  
Email: info@sedcol.co.za  
 www.sedcol.co.za

**Campus information:**

- **Heidelberg Campus**  
Tel: 016 349-1022/33 / Fax: 016 349-1044
- **Sebokeng Campus**  
Tel: 016 595-1100 / Fax: 016 988-1288
- **Vanderbijlpark Campus**  
Tel: 016 933-5644 / Fax: 016 931-9406
- **Vereeniging Campus**  
Tel: 016 421-1150 / Fax: 016 422-0746

**South West Gauteng College (Soweto)**

1822 A Molele Street  
Cnr Kom Road  
Malapo Soweto  
Tel: 086 176-8849 / Fax: 011 974-126  
Email: headoffice@swgc.co.za

 South West Gauteng Swgc  
 @SWGCollege  
 www.swgc.co.za

**Campus information:**

■ **Dobsonville Campus**

Tel: 086 176-8849 / Fax: 011 988-9212

Email: dobson@swgc.co.za

■ **George Tabor Campus**

Tel: 086 176-8849 / Fax: 011 982-5543

Email: gtabor@swgc.co.za / gao@swgc.co.za

■ **Molapo Campus**

Tel: 086 176-8849 / Fax: 011 984-0136

Email: molapo@swgc.co.za

■ **Roodepoot Campus**

Tel: 086 176-8849 / Fax: 011 763-5937

Email: rdp@swgc.co.za

■ **Roodepoot West Campus**

Tel: 086 176-8849 / Fax: 011 766-4212

Email: rdpw@swgc.co.za

■ **Technisa Campus**

Tel: 086 176-8849 / Fax: 011 886-7718

Email: tech@swgc.co.za

**Tshwane North College (Pretoria)**

Cnr Potgieter and Pretorius Streets

Pretoria

Tel: 012 401-1600/1999 / Fax: 012 323-8683

Email: info@tnc4fet.co.za

@TSC4FET

www.tnc4fet.co.za

**Campus information:**

■ **Central Office**

Tel: 012 401 1600 / Fax: 012 323-8683

Email: central@tnc4fet.co.za

■ **Pretoria Campus and TNC Marketing**

Tel: 012 401-1600 / Fax: 012 326-5298

■ **Mamelodi Campus**

Tel: 012 801-1010/401-1860 / Fax: 012 801-1179

■ **Rosslyn Campus**

Tel: 012 541-1590/401-1920 / Fax: 012 541-1398

■ **Soshanguve North Campus**

Tel: 012 797-2041/401-1818 / Fax: 012 799-1858

■ **Soshanguve South Campus**

Tel: 012 793 1208/9

■ **Temba Campus**

Tel: 012 793-2675/401-1818 / Fax: 012 793-1383

**Tshwane South College (Centurion)**

85 Francis Baard (formerly known as

Schoeman Street)

Tel: 086 144-1111

Email: info@tsc.edu.za

Tshwane South College for FET

@TSC4FET

www.tsc.edu.za

**Campus information:**

■ **Atteridgeville Campus**

Tel: 012 373-8030/1 / Fax: 012 373-8032

Email: ivys@tsc.edu.za

■ **Centurion Campus**

Tel: 012 660-8500 / Fax: 012 664-8358

Email: centsec@tsc.edu.za

■ **Odi Campus**

Tel: 012 725-1800

Fax: 012 702-5752/3387

Email: norman@tsc.edu.za

■ **Pretoria West Campus**

Tel: 012 380-5000 / Fax: 012 386-1245

Email: bongi@tsc.edu.za

**Western College for FET (Randfontein)**

42 Johnstone Street

Randfontein

Tel: 011 692-4004 / Fax: 011 692-2880

Email: info@westcol.co.za

www.westcol.co.za

**Campus information:**

■ **Randfontein Campus**

Tel: 011 693-3608/9

■ **Kurgersdorp Campus**

Tel: 011 953-1140

■ **Krugersdorp West Campus**

Tel: 011 660 1709

■ **Randfontein Campus**

Tel: 011 693-3608/9

■ **Carletonville**

Tel: 018 787-4102

■ **Thuba Makote (Magaliesburg)**

Tel: 014 557-2671

■ **Amandelbult**

Tel: 014 784-1407

**KwaZulu-Natal**

**Coastal KZN FET College**

PO Box 1795

Amanzimtoti, 4126

Tel: 031 905 7000/1 / Fax: 031 905-1399

Email: CAO.ckzcao@feta.go.za

www.coastalkzn.co.za

**Campus information:**■ **Durban Campus**

Tel: 031 206-0616/7/8 / Fax: 031 206-0945

Email: Durban.ckzdur@feta.gov.za

f Coastal KZN FET College Durban Campus

f Coastal KZN FET College @ Durban Campus

■ **Swinton Road Campus**

Tel: 031 462-2333 / Fax: 031 462-3230

Email: Swinton.ckzswr@feta.gov.za

f Coastal KZN FET College (Swinton campus)

■ **Umbumbulu Campus (Kwamakhutha)**

Tel: 031 905-7200 / Fax: 031 905-1472

Email: Umbumbulu.ckzbul@feta.gov.za

■ **Umlazi-V Campus**

Tel: 031 907-2666/72/76 / Fax: 031 907-2679

Email: Umlazi-v.ckzumv@feta.gov.za

f coastal kzn fet college umlazi v-campus

f Coastal KZN FET Umlazi V Campus

■ **Umlazi-BB Campus**

Tel: 031 909-3800/11 / Fax: 031 909-4944

Email: Umlazi-bb.ckzubb@feta.gov.za

■ **As-Salaam Satellite Campus**

Tel: 039 971-1087 / Fax: 039 971-1712

Email: majamse.ckzassalaam@webmail.co.za

■ **Ubuhle Bogu Campus Kwaqiko**

Tel: 039 971-9068 / Fax: 039 971-9075

Email: mazibukov.ckzcao@feta.gov.za

■ **Appelsbosch Campus (Ozwatini)**

Tel: 032 294-8400

Email: gwalal.ckzcao@feta.gov.za

**Elangeni FET College (Pinetown)**

Private Bag X9032

Pinetown, 3610

Tel: 031 716-6700 / Fax: 031 716-6777

Email: info.elangeni@feta.gov.za

Blog: <http://elangenicollege.wordpress.com>

f Elangeni college

@elangenicollege

Elangeni College

www.efet.co.za

**Campus information:**■ **Inanda Campus**

Tel: 031 519-0933

■ **KwaDabeka Campus**

Tel: 031 711-0313

■ **KwaMashu Campus**

Tel: 031 503-9708

■ **Mpumalanga Campus**

Tel: 031 771-0148

■ **Ndwedwe Campus**

Tel: 031 532-1519

■ **Ntuzuma Campus**

Tel: 031 509-1924

■ **Pinetown Campus**

Tel: 031 702-3260

■ **Qadi Campus**

Tel: 031 777-1742

**Esayidi FET College (Port Shepstone)**

Lot 462, Nelson Mandela Drive

Port Shepstone, 4240

Tel: 039 684-0110 / Fax: 039 684-0280

Email: info@esayidifet.co.za

e <http://esayidifet.co.za>**Campus information:**■ **Enyenyezi Campus (Boboyi)**

Tel: 039 685-5482/3 / Fax: 039 625-4135

■ **Gamalakhe Campus**

Tel: 039 318-1092 / Fax: 039 318-1184

f Esayidi FET College-Gamalakhe Campus

■ **Kokstad Campus**

Tel: 039 792-3062 / Fax: 086 549-3853

■ **Nqumuza Campus**

Tel: 039 319 1825

■ **Port Shepstone Campus (Oslo Beach)**

Tel: 039 685-4824/5 / Fax: 039 685-4848

■ **Umzimkulu Campus**

Tel: 074 126-4640 / Fax: 086 540-0118

f Esayidi FET College (uMzimkhulu Campus)

**Majuba FET College (Newcastle)**

83 Allen Street

Newcastle, 2940

Tel: 034 326-4888 / Fax: 034 326-4889

f Majuba FET College

f Majuba fet college

e [www.majuba.edu.za](http://www.majuba.edu.za)**Campus information:**■ **Centre for People Development Campus**

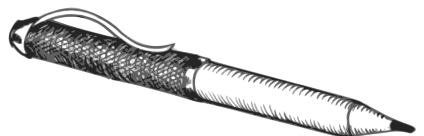
Tel: 034 329 2004 / Fax: 034 329-2538

■ **Dundee Campus**

Tel: 034 212-5132 / Fax: 034 212-5739

■ **Information Technology and Business Campus**

Tel: 034 318-1206 / Fax: 034 318-1262



■ **Majuba Technology Centre**

Tel: 034 329-1182/3/5 / Fax: 034 329-2580

■ **Newcastle Technology Campus**

Tel: 034 318-3041 / Fax: 034 318-3044

■ **Newcastle Training Centre**

Tel: 034 318-2021 / Fax: 034 318-1574

■ **Open Learning Unit**

Tel: 034 318-2081

.....  
■ **Mnambithi FET College (Ladysmith)**

Private Bag X9903

Ladysmith, 3370

Tel: 036 638-3800 / Fax: 036 631-4146

Email: sifiso@mfet.co.za or chettyd.mnacao@feta.gov.za

■ **Campus information:**

■ **Estcourt**

Tel: 036 342-9800

■ **Ezakheni E-Section Campus**

Tel: 036 634-1020

■ Mnambithi FET College (Ezakheni Campus)

■ **Ezakheni A-Section**

Tel: 036 363-2733

■ Mnambithi FET College, Ezakheni A Campus

■ **Ladysmith Campus**

Tel: 036 637-4782

■ Mnambithi FET College – Ladysmith Campus

.....  
■ **Mthashana FET College (Vryheid)**

266 South Street

Vryheid, 3100

Tel: 034 980 1010 / Fax: 034 980-1012

Email: info@mthashanafet.co.za

■ <http://mthashanafet.co.za>

■ **Campus information:**

■ **eMamanleni Campus**

Tel: 035 879-1061 / Fax: 035 879-1652

■ **Maputa Campus**

Tel: 078 801-9038

■ **Nongoma Campus**

Tel: 035 831-3202

■ **Nquthu Campus**

Tel: 034 271-0337

■ **Vryheid Campus**

Tel: 034 980-5337 / Fax: 034 980-7918

■ **Babanango Campus**

Tel: 035 835-0200

■ **Umfolozi FET College (Richards Bay)**

Private Bag X5023

Richards Bay, 3900

Tel: 035 902-9501 / Fax: 035 789-2585

Email: info.umfcao@feta.gov.za

■ Umfolozi FET College

■ @UmfoloziCollege

■ [www.umfcolozicollege.co.za](http://www.umfcolozicollege.co.za)

■ **Campus information:**

■ **Chief Albert Luthuli Campus**

Tel: 032 559-6555 / Fax: 032 559-6555

■ **Eshowe Campus**

Tel: 035 474-2801 / Fax: 035 474-2817

■ **Esikhawini Campus**

Tel: 035 796-5568 / Fax: 035 796-5530

■ **Mandeni Campus**

Tel: 032 456-3626 / Fax: 032 456-5777

■ **Richtek Campus**

Tel: 035 902-9500 / Fax: 035 789-7011

■ **Isithembe Skills Centre**

Tel: 032 459-2954

■ **Jininindomnyama Skills Centre**

Tel: 035 474-4022

■ **Nseleni Skills Centre**

Tel: 035 795-1482

■ **Sikhanyisele Skills Centre**

Tel: 083 403-0858

■ **Sundumbili Skills Centre**

Tel: 032 454-1407

■ **Thubelihle Skills Centre**

Tel: 035 796-0803

■ **ZCBF Skills Centre**

Tel: 035 797-4313

.....  
■ **Umgungundlovu FET College (Pietermaritzburg)**

44 Burger Street

Pietermaritzburg, 3201

Tel: 086 010-5790 / Fax: 086 631-3657

Email: NgcoboSS@ufetc.edu.za

■ [www.ufetc.edu.za](http://www.ufetc.edu.za)

■ **Campus information:**

■ **Edendale Campus**

Tel: 033 341-2253

■ Umgunundlovu FET college Edendale campus

■ **Midlands Campus**

Tel: 033 341-2180

■ **Msunduzi Campus**

Tel: 033 341-2200

■ **Northdale Campus**

Tel: 033 341-2260

■ **Plessislaer Campus**

Tel: 033 341-2230

**Limpopo Province****Capricorn College (Polokwane)**

16 Market Street

Polokwane, 0699

Tel: 015 291-3118/3115 / Fax: 015 291-2767

Email: smalapane@capricorncollege.co.za

 <http://capricorncollege.edu.za>**Campus information:**■ **Polokwane Campus**

Tel: 015 297-0400 / Fax: 015 287-0439

■ **Senwabarwana Campus**

Tel: 015 505-3172 / Fax: 015 505-3174

■ **Seshego Campus**

Tel: 015 223-0006 / Fax: 015 223-5187

**Lephalale FET College (Lephalale)**

Cnr Nelson Mandela and Ngoako

Ramathodi Drives

Onverwacht

Lephalale

Tel: 014 763-2252 / Fax: 014 763-2253

Email: campusmanager@lepfet.edu.za

 [www.lephalalefetcollege.co.za](http://www.lephalalefetcollege.co.za)**Campus information:**■ **Lephalale Campus**

Tel: 014 763-2252 / Fax: 014 763-2253

■ **Modimolle Campus**

Tel: 014 717-3807 / Fax: 086 510-5506

Email: info.modimolle@lepfet.edu.za


**Letaba FET College (Tzaneen)**

1 Claude Wheatley Street

Tzaneen, 0850

Tel: 015 307-5440 / Fax: 015 307-2204

Email: centraloffice@letabafet.co.za

 Letaba FET College [www.letabafet.co.za](http://www.letabafet.co.za)**Campus information:**■ **Giyani Campus**

Tel: 015 812-3221 / Fax: 015 812-1270

Email: giyanicampus@letabafet.co.za

■ **Maake Campus**

Tel: 015 355-3429 / Fax: 015 355-4138

Email: maakecampus@letabafet.co.za

■ **Tzaneen Campus**

Tel: 015 307-4438 / Fax: 015 307-4439

Email: tzaneencampus@letabafet.co.za



**Mopani South East FET College****(Phalaborwa)**

Cnr Combretum and Haarlem Street

Phalaborwa, 1390

Tel: 015 781-5721/5 / Fax: 015 781-5346

Email: info@mopaniccollege.edu.za

 Mopani South East FET College [www.mopaniccollege.edu.za](http://www.mopaniccollege.edu.za)**Campus information:**■ **Phalaborwa Campus**

Tel: 015 781-1377/8 / Fax: 015 781-1379

Email: phbc@mopaniccollege.edu.za

■ **Sir Val Duncan Campus**

Tel: 015 769-1513/14 / Fax: 015 769-3746

Email: svdc@mopaniccollege.edu.za

**Sekhukhune FET College (Groblersdal)**

Private Bag X8660

Groblersdal, 0470

Tel: 013 269 0278 / Fax: 013 269-0450

Email: sekfet@sekfetcol.co.za

 [www.sekfetcol.org](http://www.sekfetcol.org)**Campus information:**■ **CN Phatudi Campus**

Tel: 013 216-8005 / Fax: 013 216-8010

Email: cnpathudi@sekfetcol.co.za

■ **CS Barlow Campus**

Tel: 013 269-0020 / Fax: 013 269-0494

Email: csbarlow@sekfetcol.co.za

**Vhembe FET College (Makhado)**

203 Sibasa Unit A

Sibasa, 0970

Tel: 015 963-3156

Email: info@vhembefet.co.za

 Vhembe FET College**Campus information:**■ **Makwarela East Campus**

Tel: 015 963-3490

 Vhembe f.e.t college makwarela campus



■ **Mashamba South Campus**

Tel: 015 873-2473

■ **Mavhoi Central Campus**

Tel: 015 970-4165

.....  
■ **Waterberg FET College (Makopane)**

36 Hooge Street

Mokopane, 0600

Tel: 015 491 8581/8602 / Fax: 015 491-8579

Email: hq@waterbergcollege.co.za

www.waterbergcollege.co.za

**Campus information:**

■ **Lebowakgomo Engineering and Skills Training Centre**

Tel: 015 633-6770/1/2/3 / Fax: 015 633-6589

Email: lebowakgomo@waterbergcollege.co.za

■ **Mahwelereng Business Studies Centre**

Tel: 015 483-2441/5 or 483-0405

Fax: 015 483-1555 or 483-0405

Email: mahwelereng@waterbergcollege.co.za

■ **Mokopane Information Technology and Computer Science Centre**

Tel: 015 483-0090/1 / Fax: 015 483-0066

Email: mokopane@waterbergcollege.co.za

.....  
**Mpumalanga Province**

■ **Ehlanzeni FET College (Nelspruit)**

29 Bell Street

Nelspruit, 1200

Tel: 013 752-7105 / Fax: 013 752-4902

Email: info@ehlanzenicollege.co.za

www.ehlanzenicollege.co.za

**Campus information:**

■ **Nelspruit Campus**

Tel: 013 741-3016 / Fax: 013 741-3017

■ **Mlumatlwa Campus**

Tel: 013 785-0022 / Fax: 013 784-0214

■ **Mthimba Campus**

Tel: 013 798-3531 / Fax: 013 798-3535

■ **Mapulaneng Campus**

Tel: 013 795-5069 / Fax: 013 795-5357

■ **Barberton Campus**

Tel: 013 712-6640 / Fax: 013 712-7544

■ **KaNyamazane Campus**

Tel: 013 794-3767 / Fax: 013 794-1389

■ **Gert Sibande FET College (Standerton)**

18a Dr. Beyers Naudé Drive

Standerton, 2430

Tel: 017 712-9040/58 / Fax: 017 712-9059

Email: info@gsc4u.com

www.gsc4u.com

**Campus information:**

■ **Ermelo Campus**

Tel: 017 811-5428 / Fax: 017 819-2570

Email: ermelocampus@gsc4u.com

■ **Evander Campus**

Tel: 017 632-2388 / Fax: 017 632-1863

Email: evandercampus1@gsc4u.com

■ **Sibanesetfu Campus**

Tel: 017 887-9980 / Fax: 017 887-9983

Email: sibanesetfu@gsc4u.com

■ **Standerton Campus**

Tel: 017 712-2180 / Fax: 017 712-1417

Email: standerton@gsc4u.com

■ **GSC Skills Academy**

Tel: 017 714-1594

Email: mswart@gsc4u.com

.....  
■ **Nkangala FET College (Witbank)**

Cnr Haig and Northey

Witbank, 1035

Tel: 013 690-1430/3824 / Fax: 013 690-1450

Email: info@nkangalafet.edu.za

www.nkangalafet.edu.za

**Campus information:**

■ **CN Mahlangu Campus**

Tel: 013 973-1324/9113 / Fax: 013 973-1966/9112

■ **Middelburg Campus**

Tel: 013 243-2148/2294 / Fax: 013 243-7441

■ **Mpondozankomo Campus**

Tel: 013 699-1113/0302 / Fax: 013 696-3175/2181

■ **Witbank Campus**

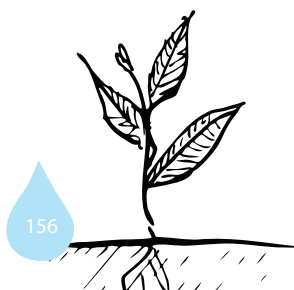
Tel: 013 656-2597/6818 / Fax: 013 656-1845/3665

■ **Wartburg Campus**

Tel: 083 231-7819 / Fax: 013 257-0477

■ **Extended Learning Unit**

Tel: 013 690-1885 / Fax: 013 690-1878



## Northern Cape Province

### Northern Cape Rural FET College (Upington)

Tel: 054 331 3836  
Email: info@ncrfet.co.za  
 www.ncrfet.co.za

#### Campus information:

##### ■ De Aar Campus

Tel: 053 631-0594

##### ■ Kathu Campus

Tel: 053 723-3281/2

##### ■ Kuruman Campus

Tel: 053 712-1691

##### ■ Namaqualand Campus:

Tel: 027 744 1360

##### ■ Upington Campus

Tel: 054 332-4711/2

##### ■ Okiep Campus

Tel: 027 744-1440

##### ■ Business Unit

Tel: 054 331-5289

##### ■ ICT

Tel: 054 331 5126

### Northern Cape Urban FET College (Kimberley)

37 Long Street  
Kimberley, 8301  
Tel: 053 839-2000  
 www.fetcolleges.co.za

#### Campus information:

##### ■ City Campus

Tel: 053 839-2000

##### ■ Moremogolo Campus

Tel: 053 802-4700

## North West Province

### Orbit FET College (Rustenburg)

Fatima Bhayat Street  
Rustenburg, 0299  
Tel: 014 592-7014 / Fax: 014 592-7013/3164  
Email: info@orbitcollege.co.za

 ORBIT FET College

 @ORBIT\_College

 www.orbitcollege.co.za

#### Campus information:

##### ■ Brits Campus

Tel: 012 252-3788 / Fax: 012 252-7421

Email: info@britscampus.co.za

##### ■ Mankwe Campus

Tel: 014 555-2900 / Fax: 014 555-5661/2941

Email: info@mankwecampus.co.za

##### ■ Rustenburg Campus

Tel: 014 592-8461/2 / Fax: 014 592-8473

Email: info@rustenburgcampus.co.za

### Taletso FET College (Mmabatho)

Private Bag X128  
Mmabatho, 2735  
Tel: 018 384-2346/50 / Fax: 018 384-7511  
Email: info@taletsofetcollege.co.za

 Taletso FET College

 www.taletsofetcollege.co.za

#### Campus information:

##### ■ Lehurutshe Campus

Tel: 018 363-4187 / Fax: 018 363-3884

##### ■ Lichtenburg Campus

Tel: 018 632-4317 / Fax: 018 632-3364


##### ■ Mafikeng Campus

Tel: 018 384-6213/4/5/6 / Fax: 018 384-6217

### Vuselela FET College

8 Bram Fischer Street  
Klerksdorp, 2571  
Tel: 018 406-7800 / Fax: 018 406-7810  
Email: enquiries@vuselelacollege.co.za

 Vuselela FET College

 www.vuselelacollege.co.za

#### Campus information:

##### ■ Jouberton Campus

Tel: 018 465-3133/6341 / Fax: 018 465-2037

Email: jouberton@vuselelacollege.co.za

##### ■ Klerksdorp Campus

Tel: 018 464-0300 / Fax: 018 462-9879

Email: klerksdorp@vuselelacollege.co.za

##### ■ Matlosana Campus

Tel: 018 484-8906/7/8 / Fax: 018 484-8909

Email: matlosana@vuselelacollege.co.za

##### ■ Potchefstroom Campus

Tel: 018 293-0352 / Fax: 018 294-7683

Email: potchefstroom@vuselelacollege.co.za

##### ■ Taung Campus

Tel: 053 995 1376/7 / Fax: 053 995-1354

Email: taung@vuselelacollege.co.za

**Western Cape Province****Boland College**

85 Bird Street  
Stellenbosch, 7599  
Tel: 021 886-7111/2 / Fax: 021 886-8260  
Email: hq@bolandcollege.com

 Boland College  
 www.bolandcollege.com

**Campus information:****■ Caledon Campus**

Tel: 028 212-3270/2 / Fax: 028 212-3271  
Email: cal@bolandcollege.com

**■ Bredasdorp Campus**

Tel: 028 424-2246

**■ Hermanus Campus**

Tel: 028 313-1154 / Fax: 086 233-1953

**■ Kleinmond Campus**

Tel: 028 271-3246

**■ Paarl Campus**

Tel: 021 872-3323 / Fax: 021 872-5944  
Email: paarl@bolandcollege.com

**■ Stellenbosch Campus**

Tel: 021 887-3027 / Fax: 021 887-0774  
Email: stel@bolandcollege.com

**■ Strand Campus**




Tel: 021 853-7611 / Fax: 021 854-8756  
Email: strand@bolandcollege.com

**■ Worcester Campus**

Tel: 023 348-6920 / Fax: 023 342-5768  
Email: wor@bolandcollege.com

**College of Cape Town College**

334 Albert Road  
Salt River  
Tel: 086 010-3682 / 021 404-6700  
Fax: 086 615-0582 / 021 404-6701  
Email: info@cct.edu.za

 College of Cape Town – Inspiring Minds  
 @CCT\_Official  
 www.cct.edu.za

**Campus information:****■ Athlone**

Tel: 021 637-9183 / Fax: 021 638-3255

**■ City**

Tel: 021 462-2053 / Fax: 021 461-1608

**■ Crawford**

Tel: 021 696-5133/4/5 / Fax: 021 696-5136

**■ Gardens**

Tel: 021 461-9418 / Fax: 021 464-3857

**■ Guguletu**

Tel: 021 638-3131/637-0606 / Fax: 021 638-4539

**■ Pinelands**

Tel: 021 531-2105 / Fax: 021 531-0361

**■ Thornton**

Tel: 021 531-9124 / Fax: 021 531-9150

**■ Wynberg**

Tel: 021 797-5540 / Fax: 021 797-6682

**False Bay College**

Cnr Main and Atlantic Roads  
Muizenberg, 7945  
Tel: 021 003-0600 / Fax: 021 788-2533

 False Bay College  
 @FalsebayCollege  
 www.falsebaycollege.co.za

**Campus information:****■ Khayelitsha Campus**

Tel: 021 361-3430 / Fax: 021 361-8880

**■ Muizenberg Campus**

Tel: 021 788-8373 / Fax: 021 778-2417

**■ Fish Hoek Campus**

Tel: 021 78-0144 / Fax: 021 782-6131

**■ Westlake Campus**

Tel: 021 701-1340 / Fax: 021 701-1855




**■ Mitchells Plain Campus**

Tel: 021 391-0717 / Fax: 021 391-0723

**Northlink College**

80 Voortrekker Road  
Bellville, 7530  
Tel: 086 006-5465 / Fax: 086 027-8839

SMS: sms NLINK and your message to 43122 and we will contact you

 Nothlink College  
 @northlink  
 www.northlink.co.za

**Campus information:****■ Belhar Campus**

Tel: 021 952-2113/9 / Fax: 021 952-6694

**■ Bellville Campus**

Tel: 021 951-2231 / Fax: 021 951-3018/3967

**■ Parow Campus**

Tel: 021 931-8238 / Fax: 021 931-82444

**■ Protea Campus**

Tel: 021 946-2250 / Fax: 021 949-0886

**■ Tygerberg Campus**

Tel: 021 524-2200 / Fax: 021524-2300

**■ Wingfield Campus**

Tel: 021 591-9207 / Fax: 021 592-3923

**South Cape College**

125 Mitchell Street  
George, 6530  
Tel: 044 884-0359 / Fax: 044 884-0361  
Email: central@sccccollege.co.za  
[www.sccccollege.co.za](http://www.sccccollege.co.za)

**Campus information:**■ **George Campus**

Tel: 044 874-2360 / Fax: 044 874-4517  
Email: george@sccccollege.co.za

■ **Hessequa Campus (Riversdale)**

Tel: 028 713-4775 / Fax: 028 713-4775  
Email: hessequa@sccccollege.co.za

■ **Mossel Bay Campus**

Tel: 044 693-2613 / Fax: 044 693-3089  
Email: mosselbay@sccccollege.co.za

■ **Oudtshoorn Campus**

Tel: 044 272-2110/9 / Fax: 044 279-2463  
Email: oudtshoorn@sccccollege.co.za

■ **Beaufort West Campus**

Tel: 023 414-3064 / Fax: 023 414-3664  
Email: beaufort@sccccollege.co.za

■ **Bitou Campus**

Tel: 044 533-2388 / Fax: 044 533-0399  
Email: bitou@sccccollege.co.za

**West Coast FET College**

48 Voortrekker Road  
1st Floor Clicks Building  
Malmesbury  
Tel: 022 482-1143  
Email: enquiries@westcoastcollege.co.za

[f](#) West Coast College Institution of Excellence  
[www.westcoastcollege.co.za](http://www.westcoastcollege.co.za)

**Campus information:**■ **Atlantis Campus**

Tel: 021 577-1727

■ **Citrusdal Campus**

Tel: 022 921-2457

■ **Malmesbury Campus**

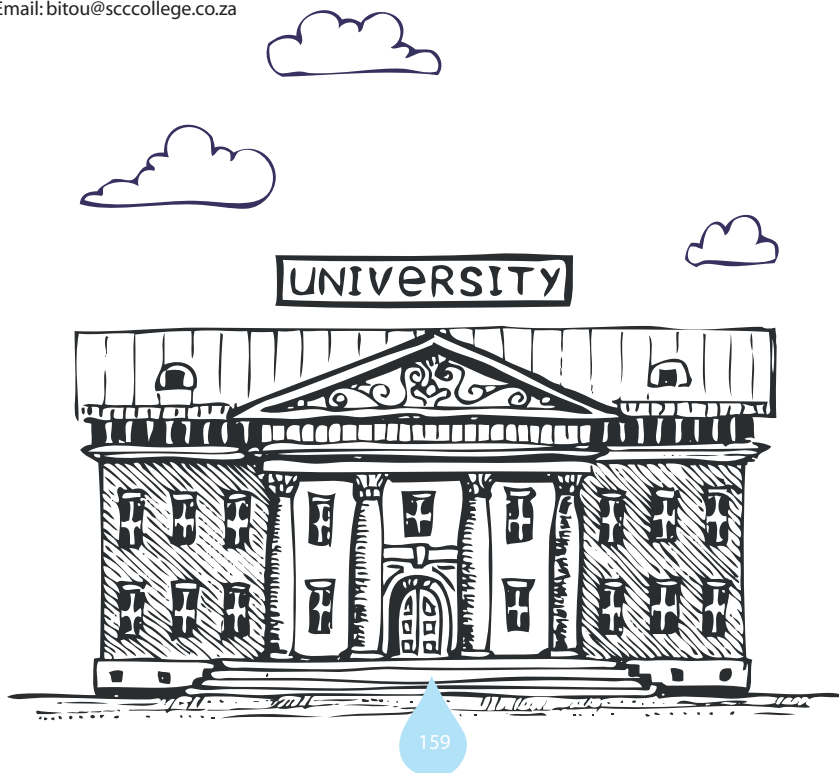
Tel: 022 487-2851/2/3

■ **Vredenburg Campus**

Tel: 022 713-3167/18

■ **Vredendal Campus**

Tel: 027 213-5673/4



## Section 5: Water-related departments, organisations, societies and institutions

### SECTOR EDUCATION AND TRAINING AUTHORITIES (SETA)

#### **AgriSETA** – Agriculture Sector Education and Training Authority

PO Box 26024  
Arcadia, 0007  
Tel: 012 301-5600 / Fax: 012 325-1677/1624  
Email: info@agriseta.co.za

[www.agriseta.co.za](http://www.agriseta.co.za)

#### **BankSETA** – Banking Sector Education and Training Authority

PO Box 11678  
Vorna Valley, 1686  
Tel: 086 102-0002 / 011 805-9661  
Fax: 011 805-8348  
Email: info@bankseta.org.za

[f](#) The BankSETA

[t](#) @TheBankSETA

[i](#) The BANKSETA

[www.bankseta.org.za](http://www.bankseta.org.za)

#### **CathsSETA** – Construction Education and Training Authority

Cnr Rivonia Road and Katherine Street  
Sandton, 2146  
Tel: 011 217-0600  
Email: info@catsseta.org.za

[f](#) Cathsseta

[t](#) @Cathsseta1

[www.cathsseta.org.za](http://www.cathsseta.org.za)

#### **CetaSETA** – Construction Education and Training Authority

PO Box 1955  
Halfway House, 1685  
Tel: 011 265-5900 / Fax: 011 265 5924/5

[www.ceta.org.za](http://www.ceta.org.za)

#### **CHE** – Council on Higher Education

PO Box 94  
Perseus Technopark  
Brummeria, 0020  
Tel: 012 349-3840  
Email: admin@che.ac.za

[www.che.ac.za](http://www.che.ac.za)

#### **ChietaSETA** – Chemical Industries Education and Training Authority

PO Box 961  
Auckland Park, 2006  
Tel: 086 024-4382  
Email: info@chieta.org.za

[www.chieta.org.za](http://www.chieta.org.za)

#### **EWSETA** – Energy and Water Sector Education and Training Authority

PO Box 5983  
Johannesburg, 2000  
Tel: 011 274-4700 / Fax: 011 484-8953/1078  
Email: info@eseta.org.za

[www.eseta.org.za](http://www.eseta.org.za)

#### **ETDP SETA** – Education, Training and Development Practices

Private Bag X105  
Melville, 2109  
Tel: 011 372-3300 / Fax: 011 453-5379  
Email: info@etdpseta.org.za

[www.etdpseta.org.za](http://www.etdpseta.org.za)

#### **FASSET** – Financial and Accounting Services Sector Education and Training Authority

PO Box 6801  
Cresta, 2118  
Tel: 086 101-0001 / 011 476-8570  
Fax: 011 476-5756  
Email: fassetcallcentre@fasset.org.za

[www.fasset.org.za](http://www.fasset.org.za)

**FP&M SETA – Fibre Processing and Manufacturing Sector Education and Training Authority**

The Minister of Higher Education and Training amalgamated the Clothing, Textiles, Footwear and Leather Sector Education (CTFLSETA), Forest Industries Education and Training Authority (FIETA) and specific sub-sectors of the Media, Advertising, Publishing, Printing and Packaging Education and Training Authority (MAPPP SETA) into the Fibre Processing Manufacturing Sector Education and Training Authority.

PO Box 31276  
Braamfontein  
Tel: 011 403-1700 / Fax: 011 403-1718  
Email: info@fpmseta.org.za  
[www.fpmseta.org.za](http://www.fpmseta.org.za)



**FOODBEV – Food and Beverages Manufacturing Industry Sector Education and Training Authority**

PO Box 245  
Gallo Manor, 2052  
Tel: 011 253-7300 / Fax: 011 253-7333  
Email: info@foodbev.co.za  
[www.foodbev.co.za](http://www.foodbev.co.za)


**HPCSA – Health Professions Council of SA**

PO Box 205  
Pretoria, 0001  
Tel: 012 338-9300/01 / Fax: 012 328-5120  
Email: info@hpcsa.co.za  
[www.hpcsa.co.za](http://www.hpcsa.co.za)

**HWSETA – Health and Welfare Sector Educational Training Authority**

Private Bag X15  
Bradford Corner  
Gardnerview, 2047  
Tel: 080 086-4478 / 011 607-6900  
Fax: 011 616-8939  
Email: hwseta@hwseta.co.za  
 Hwseta  
 The HWSETA (Head Office – JHB)  
[www.hwseta.org.za](http://www.hwseta.org.za)

**INSETA – Insurance Sector Education and Training Authority**

PO Box 32035  
Braamfontein, 2017  
Tel: 086 113-0013 / 011 544-2000  
Fax: 011 484-0862  
Email: insetacallcentre@inseta.org.za  
 INSETA  
[www.inseta.org.za](http://www.inseta.org.za)

**LGSETA – Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority**

PO Box 1964  
Bedfordview, 2008  
Tel: 011 456-8579 / Fax: 011 450-4948  
[www.lgseta.co.za](http://www.lgseta.co.za)

**MERSETA – Manufacturing, Engineering and Related Services Sector Education and Training Authority**

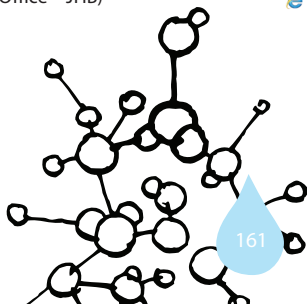
merSETA House  
75 7th Avenue  
Cnr Rustenburg Road  
Melville  
Tel: 086 163-7738 / 010 219-3000  
Fax: 011 484-5499  
Email: merseta@thehotline.co.za  
[www.merseta.org.za](http://www.merseta.org.za)

**MICTSETA – Media, Information and Communication Technologies Sector Education and Training Authority**

PO Box 5585  
Halfway House  
1685  
Tel: 011 207-2600 / Fax: 011 805-6833  
[www.mict.org.za](http://www.mict.org.za)


**MQA – Mining Qualifications Authority**

Private Bag X118  
Marshalltown  
2107  
Tel: 011 547-2600  
[www.mqa.org.za](http://www.mqa.org.za)












**PAB – Professional Accreditation Body for Health and Skincare**

Postnet Suite 180  
Private Bag X06  
Waterkloof, 0145  
Tel: 082 596-5847 / Fax: 086 571-2683  
Email: pab.etqa@gmail.com  
 [www.pab.org.za](http://www.pab.org.za)





**PSETA – Public Service Sector Education and Training Authority**

420 Festival Road  
Hatfield  
Pretoria  
Tel: 012 423-5700  
Email: Margaretm@pseta.gov.za  
 Public Service Sector Education and Training Authority  
 @PSETA1  
 [www.pseta.gov.za](http://www.pseta.gov.za)

**SABPP – South African Board for Personnel Practice**



PO Box 2450  
Houghton, 2041  
Tel: 011 482-8595 / Fax: 011 482-4830  
Email: info@sabpp.co.za  
 SABPP  
 @SABPP1  
 SABPP  
 [www.sabpp.co.za](http://www.sabpp.co.za)

**SAICA – South African Institute of Chartered Accountants**

7 Zulberg Close  
Bruma Lake, 2198  
Tel: 086 107-2422  
Email: saica@saica.co.za  
 Saica – The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants  
 @saica\_ca\_sa  
 SAICA: South African Institute of Chartered Accountants  
 [www.saica.co.za](http://www.saica.co.za)

**SANC – South African Nursing Council**

PO Box 1123  
Pretoria, 0001  
Tel: 012 420-1000 / Fax: 012 343-5400  
Email: registrar@sanc.co.za

 South African Nursing Council  
 [www.sanc.co.za](http://www.sanc.co.za)

**SAPC – South African Pharmacy Council**

Private Bag X40040  
Arcadia, 0007  
Tel: 086 172-7200 / Fax: 012 321-1492/79  
Email: customercare@sapc.za.org

 South African Pharmacy Council  
 [www.pharmcouncil.co.za](http://www.pharmcouncil.co.za)

**SASSETA – Security Sector Education and Training Authority**

PO Box 7612  
Halfway House, 1685  
Tel: 086 110-2477 / 011 347-0200  
Fax: 011 205-0046  
Email: callcentre@saseta.org.za

 Sassetta  
 @sassetta  
 SASSETA  
 [www.sassetta.org.za](http://www.sassetta.org.za)



**SERVICES SETA – Services Sector Education and Training Authority**

15 Sherborne Road  
Parktown  
Tel: 011 276-9600 / Fax: 011 276-9623  
Email: customercare@serviceseta.org.za

 Services SETA  
 @ServiceSETA  
 Services SETA  
 [www.serviceseta.org.za](http://www.serviceseta.org.za)

**TETA – Transport Education and Training Authority**

Private Bag X10016, Randburg 2125  
Tel: 011 781-1280 / Fax: 011 886-2502  
Email: coms@teta.org.za

 Transport Education Training Authority  
 [www.teta.org.za](http://www.teta.org.za)

**UMALUSI – Council for Quality Assurance in General and Further**

Education and Training  
Postnet Suite 102  
Private Bag X1  
Queenswood, 0121  
Tel: 012 349-1510 / Fax: 012 349-1511  
Email: info@umalusi.org.za





 Umalusi  
 [www.umlasi.org.za](http://www.umlasi.org.za)

### **W&RSETA – Wholesale and Retail Sector**

#### **Education and Training**

Authority  
 PO Box 9809  
 Centurion, 0046


Tel: 012 622-9500  
 Call Centre: 0860 270 027

 Wholesale & Retail SETA  
 @WRSETA  
 W&R SETA  
 [www.wrseta.org.za](http://www.wrseta.org.za)


## **WATER-RELATED DEPARTMENTS, ORGANISATIONS, SOCIETIES AND INSTITUTIONS**

### **National**


#### **Actuarial Society of SA**

PO Box 4464  
 Cape Town, 8000  
 Tel: 021 509-8210  
 Email: [mallony@actuarialsociety.org.za](mailto:mallony@actuarialsociety.org.za)  
 [www.assa.org.za](http://www.assa.org.za)


#### **Agricultural Research Council**

PO Box 8783  
 Pretoria, 0001  
 Tel: 012 427-9700 / Fax: 012 342-3948  
 Email: [nkami@arc.agric.za](mailto:nkami@arc.agric.za)  
 [www.arc.agric.za](http://www.arc.agric.za)

#### **Borehole Water Association of Southern Africa**

PO Box 1155  
 Saxonwold, 2132  
 Tel: 011 447-0853 / Fax: 011 447-0851  
 Email: [info@bwa.co.za](mailto:info@bwa.co.za)  
 [www.bwa.co.za](http://www.bwa.co.za)

#### **Consulting Engineers South Africa**

PO Box 68482  
 Bryanston, 2021  
 Tel: 011 463-2022 / Fax: 011 463-7383  
 Email: [general@cesa.co.za](mailto:general@cesa.co.za)  
 [www.cesa.co.za](http://www.cesa.co.za)

#### **Council for Geoscience**




Private Bag X112  
 Pretoria, 0001  
 Tel: 012 841-1911 / Fax: 012 841-1221  
 Email: [info@geoscience.org.za](mailto:info@geoscience.org.za)  
 [www.geoscience.org.za](http://www.geoscience.org.za)

#### **CSIR**

PO Box 395  
 Pretoria, 0001  
 Tel: 012 841-2911 / Fax: 012 349-1153  
 Email: [callcentre@csir.co.za](mailto:callcentre@csir.co.za)  
 [www.csir.co.za](http://www.csir.co.za)

#### **Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry**

Private Bag X250  
 Pretoria, 0001  
 Tel: 012 319-6000 / Fax: 012 319-0000  
 Email: [enquiries@daff.gov.za](mailto:enquiries@daff.gov.za)

 Department of Agriculture, Forestry & Fisheries  
 @DAFF\_Ministry  
 [www.nda.agric.za](http://www.nda.agric.za) or [www.daff.gov.za](http://www.daff.gov.za)

#### **Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism**

Private Bag X447  
 Pretoria, 0001  
 Call Centre: 086 111-2468  
 Tel: 012 310-3661 / Fax: 012 322-0082  
 Email: [nlevin@ozone.pww.gov.za](mailto:nlevin@ozone.pww.gov.za)  
 [www.environment.gov.za](http://www.environment.gov.za)

#### **Department of Health**

Private Bag X828  
 Pretoria, 0001  
 Tel: 012 395-8000 / Fax: 012 395-9165  
 Email: [khanyv@health.gov.za](mailto:khanyv@health.gov.za)  
 Web: [www.doh.gov.za](http://www.doh.gov.za)


### Department of Science and Technology

Private Bag X894

Pretoria, 0001

Tel: 012 843-6300

 Department of Science and Technology

 @dstgovza

 [www.dst.gov.za](http://www.dst.gov.za)

### Department of Water Affairs

Private Bag X313

Pretoria, 0001

Tel: 012 336-8664 / Fax: 012 336-8664

Toll Free: 080 020-0200

 [www.dwaf.gov.za](http://www.dwaf.gov.za)

### Development Bank of Southern Africa

PO Box 1234

Halfway House, 1685

Tel: 011 313-3911 / Fax: 011 313-3086

 [www.dbsa.org](http://www.dbsa.org)

### DWA Learning Academy

Tel: 012 336-7448 / Fax: 086 562 2569

Email: [meyerv@dwa.gov.za](mailto:meyerv@dwa.gov.za)

 [www.dwa.gov.za/LearningA](http://www.dwa.gov.za/LearningA)

### Engineering Council of South Africa

Private Bag X691

Bruma, 2026

Tel: 011 607-9500 / Fax: 011 622-9295

Email: [engineer@ecsa.co.za](mailto:engineer@ecsa.co.za)

 [www.ecsa.co.za](http://www.ecsa.co.za)

### Environmental Law Association of South Africa

Private Bag X6001

Potchefstroom, 2520

Tel: 018 299-1924/1954 / Fax: 018 299-1923

Email: [Enviro.Association@gmail.com](mailto:Enviro.Association@gmail.com)

 [www.elasa.co.za](http://www.elasa.co.za)


### Eskom

PO Box 1091

Johannesburg, 2000

Tel: 011 800-8111 / Fax: 011 800-4299

 Eskom

 @Eskom\_SA


 [www.eskom.co.za](http://www.eskom.co.za)


### Groundwater Division of the Geological Society of Southern Africa

Tel: 012 348-9598

Email: [info@gwd.org.za](mailto:info@gwd.org.za)

 Ground Water Division of South Africa

 @gwddivision

 [www.gwd.org.za](http://www.gwd.org.za)


### Human Sciences Research Council


Private Bag X41

Pretoria, 0001

Tel: 012 302-2000 / Fax: 012 302-2001

 Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC)

 @HSRCza

 [www.hsac.ac.za](http://www.hsac.ac.za)

### Institute of Municipal Engineering of South Africa

PO Box 2190

Westville, 3630

Tel: 031 266-3263 / Fax: 031 266-5094

Email: [admin@imesa.org.za](mailto:admin@imesa.org.za)

 [www.imesa.org.za](http://www.imesa.org.za)

### International Water Management Institute

Private Bag X813

Silverton, 0127

Tel: 012 845-9100 / Fax: 012 804-6397

Email: [iwmi-southern\\_africa@cgjar.org](mailto:iwmi-southern_africa@cgjar.org)

 <http://southernafrica.iwmi.cgjar.org>

### Maritime College

Tel: 011 339-1301 / Fax: 011 339-8495

Email: [cbms@maritimecollege.co.za](mailto:cbms@maritimecollege.co.za)

 [http://www.maritimecollege.co.za/contact\\_us.htm](http://www.maritimecollege.co.za/contact_us.htm)

### National Research Foundation

PO Box 2600

Pretoria, 0001

Tel: 012 481-4000 / Fax: 012 349-1179

Email: [info@nrf.ac.za](mailto:info@nrf.ac.za)

 [www.nrf.ac.za](http://www.nrf.ac.za)

### Society of South African Geographers

PO Box 339

Bloemfontein, 9300

Tel: 051 401-2184 / Fax: 051 401-3816

Email: [britss@ufs.ac.za](mailto:britss@ufs.ac.za)

 [www.ssag.co.za](http://www.ssag.co.za)

**South African Institute of Agricultural Engineers**

Private Bag X519  
Pretoria, 0001  
Tel: 012 842-4023 / Fax: 012 842-4216  
<http://saiae.co.za>  
[www.arc.agric.za](http://www.arc.agric.za)

**South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity**

Private Bag X1015  
Grahamstown, 6140  
Tel: 046 603-5800 / Fax: 046 622-2403  
[www.saiab.ac.za](http://www.saiab.ac.za)

**South African Institution of Civil Engineering**

Private Bag X200  
Halfway House, 1685  
Tel: 011 805-5947/48/53 / Fax: 011 805-5971  
Email: [civilinfo@saice.org.za](mailto:civilinfo@saice.org.za)  
[f](https://www.facebook.com/saicecivil) The South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE)  
[t](https://www.twitter.com/saicecivil) @saicecivil  
[in](https://www.linkedin.com/company/saice) The South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE) Blog: <http://saice-blog.co.za>  
[www.saice.org.za](http://www.saice.org.za)

**South African National Committee on Large Dams**

PO Box 3404  
Pretoria, 0001  
Tel: 012 460-9100 / Fax: 012 336-8561  
Email: [secretary@sancold.org.za](mailto:secretary@sancold.org.za)  
[www.sancold.org.za](http://www.sancold.org.za)

**South African National Biodiversity Institute**

Private Bag X101  
Pretoria, 0001  
Tel: 012 843-5000 / Fax: 012 804-3211  
Email: [info@sanbi.org.za](mailto:info@sanbi.org.za)  
[www.sanbi.org.za](http://www.sanbi.org.za)

**South African National Parks Scientific Services**

PO Box 106  
Skukuza, 1350  
Tel: 013 735-4148  
Email: [dpinaar@sanparks.org](mailto:dpinaar@sanparks.org)

[f](https://www.facebook.com/SANParks) South African National Parks  
[t](https://www.twitter.com/SANParks) @SANParks  
[in](https://www.linkedin.com/company/sanparks) South African National Parks (SANParks)  
[yt](https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCqWz8v8v8v8v8v8v8v8v8v8) SANParks SANParks  
[www.sanparks.co.za/parks/kruger/conservation/scientific/organogram/](http://www.sanparks.co.za/parks/kruger/conservation/scientific/organogram/)

**South Africa Irrigation Institute**

PO Box 834  
Strand, 7139  
Tel: 021 850-8220  
Email: [info@sabi.co.za](mailto:info@sabi.co.za)  
[www.sabi.co.za](http://www.sabi.co.za)

**South African Weather Service**

Private Bag X097  
Pretoria, 0001  
Tel: 012 367-6000  
Email: [met.training@weathersa.co.za](mailto:met.training@weathersa.co.za)  
[t](https://www.twitter.com/SAWeatherServic) @SAWeatherServic  
[www.weathersa.co.za](http://www.weathersa.co.za)

**Regional Offices**

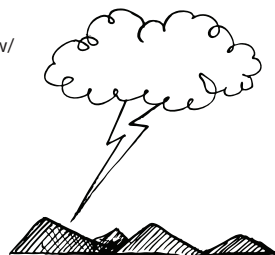
- Bethlehem Weather Office  
Tel: 082 233-9100  
Email: [salesbl@weathersa.co.za](mailto:salesbl@weathersa.co.za)
- Cape Town  
Tel: 082 233-8400  
[salesct@weathersa.co.za](mailto:salesct@weathersa.co.za)
- King Shaka (Durban)  
Tel: 082 233-9500  
Email: [salesdn@weathersa.co.za](mailto:salesdn@weathersa.co.za)
- Port Elizabeth  
Tel: 083 123-0500  
Email: [salespe@weathersa.co.za](mailto:salespe@weathersa.co.za)

**Water Institute of Southern Africa**

PO Box 6011  
Halfway House, 1685  
Tel: 011 805-3537 / Fax: 011 315-1258  
Email: [admin@wisa.org.za](mailto:admin@wisa.org.za)  
[f](https://www.facebook.com/WaterInstituteofSouthernAfrica) Water Institute of Southern Africa  
[t](https://www.twitter.com/WISA_Water) @WISA\_Water  
[www.wisa.org.za](http://www.wisa.org.za)

**Working for Water**

[www.dwaf.gov.za/wfw/](http://www.dwaf.gov.za/wfw/)



### World Wildlife Fund

PO Box 23273  
Claremont, 7735  
Tel: 021 657-6600 / Fax: 086 535-9433  
Email: info@wwf.org.za


 WWF South Africa  
 @WWFSouthAfrica  
 www.wwf.org.za

### Eastern Cape


#### Agricultural and Rural Development Research Institute

University of Fort Hare  
Private Bag X1314  
Alice, 5700  
Tel: 040 602-2317 / Fax: 040 602-2313  
Email: pmasika@ufh.ac.za or mfumanisa@ufh.ac.za  
 http://ufh.ac.za


#### Albany Museum

Rhodes University  
PO Box 94  
Grahamstown, 6140  
Tel: 046 622-2312 / Fax: 046 622-2398  
Email: albanymuseum@ru.ac.za  
Blog: http://albanymuseum.blogspot.com  
 www.ru.ac.za/albanymuseum

#### Department of Agricultural Management

Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University  
PO Box 77000  
Port Elizabeth, 6031  
Tel: 041 504-3527 / Fax: 041 504-9527  
Email: Christa.Koen@nmmu.ac.za  
 http://agri.nmmu.ac.za

#### Department of Botany

Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University  
PO Box 77000  
Port Elizabeth, 6031  
Tel: 041 504-2397 / Fax: 041 583-2317  
Email: botany@nmmu.ac.za  
 http://botany.nmmu.ac.za

#### Department of Geosciences


Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University  
PO Box 77000  
Port Elizabeth, 6031

Tel: 041 504-2325 / Fax: 041 504-2340  
Email: Sheila.entress@nmmu.ac.za


 http://geosci.nmmu.ac.za

#### Department of Ichthyology and Fisheries


##### Science

Rhodes University  
PO Box 94  
Grahamstown, 6140  
Tel: 046 603-8415/6 / Fax: 046 622-4827  
Email: difs@ru.ac.za  
 www.ru.ac.za/ichthyology


#### Department of Zoology

Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University  
PO Box 77000  
Port Elizabeth, 6031  
Tel: 041 504-2690 / Fax: 041 504-2317  
Email: zoology@nmmu.ac.za  
 http://zoology.nmmu.ac.za


#### Institute for Water Research

Rhodes University  
PO Box 94  
Grahamstown, 6140  
Tel: 046 622-4014/2428/603-8532/8334  
Fax: 046 622-9427  
 www.ru.ac.za/institutes/iwr

#### School of Engineering

Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University  
PO Box 77000  
Port Elizabeth, 6031  
Tel: 041 504-3285  
Email: madelein.brown@nmmu.ac.za  
 http://soe.nmmu.ac.za

#### School of Environmental Sciences

Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University  
PO Box 77000  
Port Elizabeth, 6031  
Tel: 041 504-2329  
Email: Eileen.campbell@nmmu.ac.za  
 http://ses.nmmu.ac.za


#### Unilever Centre for Environmental Water Quality

Institute for Water Research  
Rhodes University

PO Box 94  
Grahamstown, 6140  
Tel: 046 622-4014/2428/603-8532/34  
Fax: 046 622-9427  
Email: ucewq@ru.ac.za  
[www.ru.ac.za/static/institutes/iwr//ucewq](http://www.ru.ac.za/static/institutes/iwr//ucewq)

### Free State

#### Bloemwater

PO Box 30121  
Pellissier, 9322  
Tel: 051 403-0800 / Fax: 051 422-5333  
Email: info@bloemwater.co.za  
 Bloemwater  
[www.bloemwater.co.za](http://www.bloemwater.co.za)

#### Centre for Environmental Management

The Centre for Environmental Management  
Internal Box 67  
University of the Free State  
PO Box 339  
Bloemfontein, 9300  
Tel: 051 401-3938 / Fax: 051 401-2629  
Email: CEM@ufs.ac.za  
<http://natagri.ufs.ac.za/content.aspx?id=301>

#### Centre for Sustainable Agriculture

University of the Free State  
PO Box 339  
Bloemfontein, 9300  
Tel: 051 401-2531  
Email: lottere@ufs.ac.za  
<http://natagri.ufs.ac.za/content.aspx?DCode=102>

#### Department of Agricultural Economics

Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences  
Internal Box 58  
University of the Free State PO Box 339  
Bloemfontein, 9301  
Tel: 051 401-2250 / Fax: 051 401-3473  
E-mail: MinnaarAE@ufs.ac.za  
<http://natagri.ufs.ac.za/contact.aspx?DCode=099>

#### Department of Geography

University of the Free State  
PO Box 339  
Bloemfontein, 9301

Tel: 051 401-2255  
Email: barkerch@ufs.ac.za  
<http://natagri.ufs.ac.za/content.aspx?DCode=107>

#### Department of Soil, Crop and Climate

##### Sciences

Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences  
University of the Free State  
PO Box 339  
Bloemfontein, 9300  
Tel: 051 401-2212 / Fax: 051 402-2212  
Email: krugerjd@ufs.ac.za  
<http://natagri.ufs.ac.za/content.aspx?DCode=116>

#### Department of Zoology and Entomology

University of the Free State  
PO Box 339  
Bloemfontein, 9300  
Tel: 051 401-2427  
Email: vanasjg@ufs.ac.za  
<http://natagri.ufs.ac.za/content.aspx?DCode=119>

#### Institute for Groundwater Studies

Institute for Groundwater Studies  
(Internal box 56)  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences  
University of the Free State  
PO Box 339  
Bloemfontein, 9300  
Tel: 051 401-9576 / Fax: 051 401-3005  
Email: fouriefd@ufs.ac.za (cc to: igs-info@ufs.ac.za)  
<http://natagri.ufs.ac.za/content.aspx?DCode=109>

#### Gauteng

#### Centre for Applied Legal Studies

Private Bag X3  
Wits University, 2050  
Tel: 011 515-8600 / Fax: 011 717-1702  
Email: Duduzile.Mlambo@wits.ac.za  
[www.wits.ac.za/academic/clm/law/cals/11159/cals\\_home.html](http://www.wits.ac.za/academic/clm/law/cals/11159/cals_home.html)







### Department of Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

University of Pretoria  
Private Bag X20  
Hatfield, 0028  
Tel: 012 420-3251 / Fax: 012 420-3247  
E-mail: johann.kirsten@up.ac.za

<http://web.up.ac.za/default.asp?ipkCategoryID=2052>

### Department of Chemical Engineering

University of Pretoria  
Private Bag X20  
Hatfield, 0028  
Tel: 012 420-3769  
Email: chemeng@up.ac.za

<http://web.up.ac.za/default.asp?ipkCategoryID=2063>

### Department of Civil Engineering

University of Pretoria  
Private Bag X20  
Hatfield, 0028  
Tel: 012 420-2183 / Fax: 012 362-5218  
Email: marilise.lombard@up.ac.za

<http://web.up.ac.za/default.asp?ipkCategoryID=2407>

### Department of Environmental and Occupational Health

University of Pretoria  
Faculty of Health Sciences  
PO Box 667  
Pretoria, 0001  
Tel: 012 354-2378 / Fax: 012 354-2071  
Email: Kathy.pieterse@up.ac.za

<http://web.up.ac.za/default.asp?ipkCategoryID=4645>

### Department of Environmental Health

University of Johannesburg  
PO Box 524  
Auckland Park, 2006  
Tel: 011 559-2520/6223 / Fax: 011 559-2544/6227  
Email: web-healthscience@uj.ac.za

<http://www.uj.ac.za/EN/Faculties/health/departments/environmental/Pages/About.aspx>

### Department of Environmental, Water and Earth Science

Tshwane University of Technology  
Private Bag X680  
Pretoria, 0001  
Tel: 012 382-6232 / Fax: 012 382-6115  
Email: gerberme@tut.ac.za

[www.tut.ac.za/Students/facultiesdepartments/science/departments/environscience/](http://www.tut.ac.za/Students/facultiesdepartments/science/departments/environscience/)

### Department of Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology

Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences  
University of Pretoria  
Private Bag X20  
Hatfield, 0028  
Tel: 012 420-2489 / Fax: 012 420-6385  
Email: corne.vanaardt@up.ac.za

[www.up.ac.za/ggm](http://www.up.ac.za/ggm)

### Department of Human Nutrition

Faculty of Health Sciences  
University of Pretoria  
PO Box 667  
Pretoria, 0001  
Tel: 012 354-1228  
Email: csc@up.ac.za

<http://web.up.ac.za/default.asp?ipkCategoryID=3637>

### Department of Microbiology and Plant Pathology

University of Pretoria  
Private Bag X20  
Hatfield, 0028  
Tel: 012 420-4100 / Fax: 012 420-3266  
Email: fanus.venter@up.ac.za

<http://web.up.ac.za/default.asp?ipkCategoryID=1436>

### Department of Zoology

University of Johannesburg  
PO Box 524  
Auckland Park, 2006  
Tel: 011 559-2441 / Fax: 011 559-2286  
Email: susannab@uj.ac.za

[Zoology UJ \(Zoology At UJ\)](http://www.uj.ac.za/zoology)  
[www.uj.ac.za/zoology](http://www.uj.ac.za/zoology)

### East Rand Water Care Company

PO Box 13106  
Norkem Park, 1631  
Tel: 011 929-7000 / Fax: 011 929-7031  
Email: mail@erwat.co.za  
[www.erwat.co.za](http://www.erwat.co.za)

### Johannesburg Water

PO Box 61542  
Johannesburg, 2107  
Tel: 011 688-1400 / Fax: 011 688-1528  
Email: customerserviceemails@jwater.co.za  
[f](https://www.facebook.com/JohannesburgWater) Johannesburg Water  
[@jhbwater](https://twitter.com/jhbwater)  
[www.johannesburgwater.co.za](http://www.johannesburgwater.co.za)

### Midvaal Water

PO Box 31  
Stilfontein, 2550  
Tel: 018 482-9500 / Fax: 018 482-1110  
Email: info@midvaalwater.co.za  
[www.midvaalwater.co.za](http://www.midvaalwater.co.za)

### Rand Water

PO Box 1127  
Johannesburg, 2000  
Tel: 011 682-0911  
Email: customerservice@randwater.co.za  
[www.randwater.co.za](http://www.randwater.co.za)

### Vulnerability, Adaptation, Mitigation and Planning (ReVAMP) Research Group

Private Bag X3  
Wits, 2050  
Tel: 011 717-6507 / Fax: 011 717-6529  
Email: Monika.Dirsuweit@wits.ac.za  
[www.wits.ac.za/academic/science/geography/research/revamp/5624/revamp\\_home.html](http://www.wits.ac.za/academic/science/geography/research/revamp/5624/revamp_home.html)

### School of Civil and Environmental Engineering

University of the Witwatersrand  
Private Bag X3  
Wits, 2050  
Tel: 011 717-7121 / Fax: 011 717-7045  
Email: Thembi.Mtselu@wits.ac.za  
[www.wits.ac.za/academic/ebe/cwe/5399/civil\\_engineering.html](http://www.wits.ac.za/academic/ebe/cwe/5399/civil_engineering.html)

### School of Geosciences

University of the Witwatersrand  
Private Bag 3  
Wits, 2050  
Tel: 011 717-6547 / Fax: 011 717-6579  
Email: melody.vanwyngaard@wits.ac.za  
[www.wits.ac.za/geosciences](http://www.wits.ac.za/geosciences)

### Trans-Caledon Tunnel Authority

PO Box 10335  
Centurion  
South Africa, 0046  
Tel: 012 683-1200 / Fax: 012 683-1361  
Email: info@tcta.co.za  
[www.tcta.co.za](http://www.tcta.co.za)

### Water Research Commission

Private Bag X03  
Gezina, 0031  
Tel: 012 330-0340 / Fax: 012 331-2565  
Email: info@wrc.org.za  
[f](https://www.facebook.com/WaterResearchCommission) Water Research Commission  
[@WaterResearchSA](https://twitter.com/WaterResearchSA)  
[in](https://www.linkedin.com/company/wrc-south-africa) WRC South Africa  
[www.wrc.org.za](http://www.wrc.org.za)

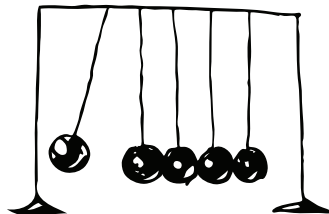
### Water Research Node

Monash South Africa  
Private Bag X60  
Roodepoort, 1725  
Tel: 011 950-4130  
Email: linda.downsborough@monash.edu  
[f](https://www.facebook.com/MonashSouthAfrica) Monash South Africa, Monash University  
[@WaterResearchSA](https://twitter.com/WaterResearchSA)  
[www.monash.ac.za](http://www.monash.ac.za)

### KwaZulu-Natal

#### Centre for Water Resources Research

University of KwaZulu-Natal  
Private Bag X01  
Scottsville, 3209  
Tel: 033 260-5460 / Fax: 033 260-5818  
Email: Stuart-Hills@ukzn.ac.za  
[www.ukzn.ac.za](http://www.ukzn.ac.za)



### Chemical Engineering

Durban University of Technology  
PO Box 1334  
Durban, 4000  
Tel: 031 373-2218 / Fax: 031 373-2285  
Email: xoliled@dut.ac.za

[www.dut.ac.za/faculty/engineering/chemical\\_engineering\\_and\\_pulp\\_paper](http://www.dut.ac.za/faculty/engineering/chemical_engineering_and_pulp_paper)

### Pollution Research Group

University of KwaZulu-Natal  
4041  
Durban  
Tel: 031 260-3131 / Fax: 031 260-3241  
Email: buckley@ukzn.ac.za

[www.ukzn.ac.za](http://www.ukzn.ac.za)

### School of Agricultural, Earth and Environmental Sciences

University of KwaZulu-Natal  
Private Bag X01  
Scottsville, 3209  
Tel: 033 260-5515 / Fax: 033 260-6094  
Email: saees@ukzn.ac.za

<http://saees.ukzn.ac.za>

### School of Bioresources Engineering and Environmental Hydrology

Private Bag X01  
Scottsville, 3209  
Tel: 033 260-5490 / Fax: 033 260-5818  
Email: beeh@ukzn.ac.za

<http://beeh.ukzn.ac.za>

### School of Environmental Sciences

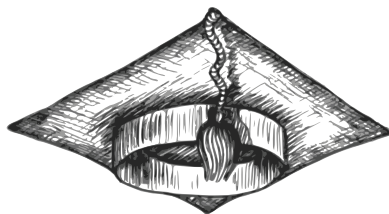
University of KwaZulu-Natal  
Private Bag X01  
Scottsville, 3209  
Tel: 031 260-1444 / Fax: 031 260-6094  
Email: ramroopsh@ukzn.ac.za

<http://ses.ukzn.ac.za>

### School of Life Sciences

University of KwaZulu-Natal  
Private Bag X 01  
Scottsville, 3209  
Tel: 033 260-5103 / Fax: 033 260-5105  
Email: flockhart@ukzn.ac.za

<http://lifesciences.ukzn.ac.za>



### Sugar African Sugarcane Research Institute

Private Bag X02  
Mount Edgecombe, 4300  
Tel: 031 508-7400 / Fax: 031 508-7597  
Email: sasri@sugar.org.za

[www.sasa.org.za/sasri](http://www.sasa.org.za/sasri)

### Umgeni Water

PO Box 9  
Pietermaritzburg, 3200  
Tel: 033 341-1111 / Fax: 033 341-1167

[f](https://www.facebook.com/UmgeniWaterAmanzi) Umgeni Water-Amanzi  
[www.umgeniwater.co.za](http://www.umgeniwater.co.za)

### Limpopo

#### Association for Water and Rural Development (AWARD)

Private Bag X483  
Acornhoek, 1360  
Tel: 015 793-7500 / Fax: 015 793-7509  
Email: Sharon@award.org.za

[www.award.org.za](http://www.award.org.za)

### North West

#### Centre for Environmental Management

North West University  
Private Bag X6001  
Internal Box 231  
Potchefstroom, 2520  
Tel: 018 299-2714 / Fax: 018 299-2726  
Email: Theresa.Bowen@nwu.ac.za

<http://www.nwu.ac.za/cem>

#### Geography and Environmental Studies

School of Geo- and Spatial Sciences  
North West University  
Private Bag X6001  
Potchefstroom, 2520  
Tel: 018 299 1511  
Email: Vernice.Swartz@nwu.ac.za

[www.nwu.ac.za/geography](http://www.nwu.ac.za/geography)

**School of Basic Sciences**

Internal Box 125  
 Vaal Triangle Campus  
 North-West University  
 PO Box 1174  
 Vanderbijlpark, 1900  
 Tel: 016 910-3111  
 Email: Debbie.McCallum@nwu.ac.za

[www.nwu.ac.za/node/4797](http://www.nwu.ac.za/node/4797)

**School of Environmental Sciences and Development**

North West University  
 Private Bag X6001  
 Potchefstroom, 2520  
 Tel: 018 299-2521  
 Email: Cyntia.Huyser@nwu.ac.za

[www.nwu.ac.za/node/6176](http://www.nwu.ac.za/node/6176)

**Unit for Environmental Sciences and Management**

North West University  
 Private Bag X6001  
 Potchefstroom, 2520  
 Tel: 018 299-1543  
 Email: karin.roos@nwu.ac.za

[www.nwu.ac.za/environment](http://www.nwu.ac.za/environment)

**Western Cape****Cape Nature**

Private Bag X29  
 Gatesville, 7766  
 Tel: 021 483-0000  
 Email: hgildenhuys@capenature.co.za

[www.capenature.co.za](http://www.capenature.co.za)

**Centre of Excellence for Invasion Biology**

Department of Botany and Zoology  
 University of Stellenbosch  
 Private Bag X1  
 Matieland, 7602  
 Tel: 021 808-2832 / Fax: 021 808-2995  
 Email: cib@sun.ac.za

<http://academic.sun.ac.za/cib>

**Climate Systems Analysis Group**

University of Cape Town  
 Private Bag X3  
 Rondebosch, 7701  
 Tel: 021 650-2784 / Fax: 021 650-5773  
 Email: climate@csag.uct.ac.za

[www.csag.uct.ac.za](http://www.csag.uct.ac.za)

**Department of Food Science**

Faculty of AgriSciences  
 Private Bag X1  
 Matieland, 7602  
 Tel: 021 808-3578 / Fax: 021 808-3510  
 Email: voedselw@sun.ac.za

[www0.sun.ac.za/foodsci](http://www0.sun.ac.za/foodsci)

[www0.sun.ac.za/foodsci](http://www0.sun.ac.za/foodsci)

**Department of Geological Sciences**

University of Cape Town  
 Private Bag X3  
 Rondebosch, 7701  
 Tel: 021 650-2931 / Fax: 021 650-3783  
 Email: sci-geology@uct.ac.za

<http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/geolsci/>

**Department of Polymer Science**

University of Stellenbosch  
 Private Bag X1  
 Matieland, 7602  
 Tel: 021 808-3172 / Fax: 021 808-4967  
 Email: mjh2@sun.ac.za (for student enquiries)

<http://academic.sun.ac.za/polymer/>

**Freshwater Research Unit**

Zoology Department  
 University of Cape Town  
 Private Bag X3  
 Rondebosch, 7701  
 Tel: 021 650-3635 / Fax: 021 650-3301  
 Email: jenny.day@uct.ac.za

[www.science.uct.ac.za/research/groups/fru](http://www.science.uct.ac.za/research/groups/fru)

**Institute for Water and Environmental Engineering**

Department Civil Engineering  
 University of Stellenbosch  
 Private Bag X1  
 Matieland, 7602

Tel: 021 808-4369 / Fax: 021 808-4440

Email: [icm@sun.ac.za](mailto:icm@sun.ac.za)

[www.civeng.sun.ac.za](http://www.civeng.sun.ac.za)

**The UNESCO Chair in Hydrogeology**

UNESCO Groundwater Chair

University of the Western Cape

Private Bag X17

Bellville, 7530

Tel: 021 959-2439 / Fax: 021 959-3118

Email: [unescochair@uwc.ac.za](mailto:unescochair@uwc.ac.za)

<http://www.uwc.ac.za/Faculties/NS/Hydrogeology/Pages/default.aspx>

**Urban Water Management Group**

Department of Civil Engineering

University of Cape Town

Private Bag X3

Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: 021 650 2584 / Fax: 021 689-7471

Email: [Cheryl.wright@uct.ac.za](mailto:Cheryl.wright@uct.ac.za)

[www.civil.uct.ac.za/research/urbanwater/](http://www.civil.uct.ac.za/research/urbanwater/)



## Section 6: Bursary and internship information

### BURSARY AND LEARNERSHIP ADMINISTRATORS

#### Africa Education

[www.africaeducation.org/bursaries.htm](http://www.africaeducation.org/bursaries.htm)

#### Bursary partners

- **Edu-Loan**  
Tel: 086 055-5544  
SMS 'edu' to 32150 and we'll call you back  
[www.eduloan.co.za](http://www.eduloan.co.za)
- **National Student Financial Aid Scheme**  
Tel: 021 763-3232  
Email: [info@nsfas.org.za](mailto:info@nsfas.org.za)  
Send a query by SMS to 32261 (Standard SMS Rates apply.)  
[www.nsfas.org.za](http://www.nsfas.org.za)
- **Medical Research Council of South Africa**  
Tel: 021 938-0911 / Fax: 021 938-020  
Email: [info@mrc.ac.za](mailto:info@mrc.ac.za)  
[www.mrc.ac.za/funding/researchopport.htm](http://www.mrc.ac.za/funding/researchopport.htm)
- **National Research Foundation**  
Tel: 012 481-4081  
Email: [supportdesk@nrf.ac.za](mailto:supportdesk@nrf.ac.za)  
<http://www.nrf.ac.za/students.php>
- **Monash South Africa**  
Tel: 011 950-4000  
Email: [inquiries@monash.ac.za](mailto:inquiries@monash.ac.za)  
[www.monash.ac.za/study/scholarships-bursaries/monash-south-africa-bursary.html](http://www.monash.ac.za/study/scholarships-bursaries/monash-south-africa-bursary.html)
- **Anglo American**  
Tel: 011 638-9111  
[www.angloamerican.com/careers/graduates](http://www.angloamerican.com/careers/graduates)
- **South African Breweries**  
Tel: 011 881-8111  
[www.sab.co.za](http://www.sab.co.za)
- **Mintek**  
Tel: 011 709-4111 / Fax: 011 793-2413  
[www.mintek.co.za](http://www.mintek.co.za)
- **PriceWaterhouseCoopers**  
Tel: 0 11 797-4135  
[www.pwc.co.za/en/students/index.html](http://www.pwc.co.za/en/students/index.html)
- **Masakh' iSizwe Centre of Excellence**  
Tel: 021 483 9545 / Fax: 021 483 2615  
Email: [Lee.Maggott@westerncape.gov.za](mailto:Lee.Maggott@westerncape.gov.za)  
[www.westerncape.gov.za/eng/directories/services/27438/141473](http://www.westerncape.gov.za/eng/directories/services/27438/141473)

- **Funza Lushaka Bursary Programme**  
Tel: 021 763-3232  
Email: [info@nsfas.org.za](mailto:info@nsfas.org.za)  
[www.nsfas.org.za/bursary.htm](http://www.nsfas.org.za/bursary.htm)
- **HCI Foundation**  
Tel: 021 424-6010 / Fax: 021 424-6019  
Email: [gjacobson@hCIFoundation.co.za](mailto:gjacobs@hCIFoundation.co.za)  
[www.hCIFoundation.co.za](http://www.hCIFoundation.co.za)
- **CSIR**  
Tel: 012 841-3256  
Email: [Nzama@csir.co.za](mailto:Nzama@csir.co.za)  
[www.csir.co.za/recruitment/csirbursary.php](http://www.csir.co.za/recruitment/csirbursary.php)
- **EVRAZ**  
Tel: 013 690-9298/9911  
Email: [Talent@evrazhighveld.co.za](mailto:Talent@evrazhighveld.co.za)  
[www.evrazhighveld.co.za/bursaries.asp](http://www.evrazhighveld.co.za/bursaries.asp)
- **Harmony Gold**  
Tel: 011 278-0074 / Fax: 011 412 4007  
Email: [evelyn.moalosi@Harmony.co.za](mailto:evelyn.moalosi@Harmony.co.za)  
[www.harmony.co.za/](http://www.harmony.co.za/)
- **Canon Collins Trust**  
[www.canoncollins.org.uk/scholarships.html](http://www.canoncollins.org.uk/scholarships.html)
- **Safcol**  
Tel: 013 754-2700/43 / Fax: 013 754-2732  
Email: [portia@klf.co.za](mailto:portia@klf.co.za) / [info@klf.co.za](mailto:info@klf.co.za)  
[www.safcol.co.za/index.php?option=com\\_content&view=article&id=72&Itemid=25](http://www.safcol.co.za/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=72&Itemid=25)

#### African Scholars Fund

FET colleges

Tel: 021 689-9094/9431 / Fax: 021 689-9240

Email: [office@asf.org.za](mailto:office@asf.org.za)

[www.asf.org.za](http://www.asf.org.za)

#### Career Wise

Tel: 011 484-7505

Email: [info@careerwise.co.za](mailto:info@careerwise.co.za)

[www.careerwise.co.za](http://www.careerwise.co.za)

#### Go Study

[www.gostudy.mobi/bursaries/all/default.aspx](http://www.gostudy.mobi/bursaries/all/default.aspx)

#### National Student Financial Aid Scheme (NSFAS)

- **Social Work** for the Department of Social Development



- **National Skills Fund** for students with a study focus in a scarce skills area.
- **FET College Bursaries – National Certificate (Vocational)** and for certain **NATED** courses

Tel: 021 763-3232

ShareCall: 086 006-7327

Email: [info@nsfas.org.za](mailto:info@nsfas.org.za)

Send a query by SMS to 32261 (Standard SMS Rates apply.)

[www.nsfas.org.za/bursary.htm](http://www.nsfas.org.za/bursary.htm)

### Rural Education Access Programme

Commerce, Science and Engineering

Tel: 021 696-5500 / Fax: 021 696-9572

Email: [reception@reap.org.za](mailto:reception@reap.org.za)

[www.reap.org.za](http://www.reap.org.za)

### SA Bursaries

[www.sabursaries.com](http://www.sabursaries.com)

- South African Bursaries
- Global Scholarships
- South African Tertiary Information

### SAGI

Surveying and Geomatics

Tel: 031 563-9481 / Fax: 031 563-5254

Email: [admin.officer@sagi.co.za](mailto:admin.officer@sagi.co.za)

[South African Geomatics Institute](https://www.facebook.com/SouthAfricanGeomaticsInstitute)

[www.sagi.co.za/bursaries.php](http://www.sagi.co.za/bursaries.php)

### SA Study

[SA Study](https://www.facebook.com/SAStudy)

[@SAStudy](https://twitter.com/SAStudy)

<http://sastudy.co.za/bursaries/>

### South African Bursaries

[www.sa-bursaries.co.za](http://www.sa-bursaries.co.za)

[www.sa-bursaries.co.za/engineering-built-environment-and-science-bursaries/](http://www.sa-bursaries.co.za/engineering-built-environment-and-science-bursaries/)

- **Harmony Gold**
- **FoodBev**
- **WK Construction**
- **Allan Grey Orbis Foundation**
- **Truworths Fashion Academy**  
Tel: 021 448-9379 or 021 448-8382  
Fax: 021 447 6708  
Email: [info@daf-academy.co.za](mailto:info@daf-academy.co.za)
- **Anglo Base Metals Vocational Bursaries**

### Basil Read Bursary

Tel: 011 418-6365 / Fax: 011 418-6517/6419

Email: [jfourie@basilread.co.za](mailto:jfourie@basilread.co.za)

### Chevron Bursary

### Eskom University Bursary

Tel: 011 800-8111

[www.eskom.co.za](http://www.eskom.co.za)

### Bergstan South Africa Bursary

Tel: 021 487 4900

Email: [hr@bergstan.co.za](mailto:hr@bergstan.co.za)

[www.engineer.co.za](http://www.engineer.co.za)

### BKS (Pty) Ltd Group Bursary Fund

Tel: 012 421-3798

Email: [lorraine@bks.co.za](mailto:lorraine@bks.co.za)

### Fred Bousfield Moss Blundell Memorial Scholarships

### Grinaker – LTA Building Cape Bursary Scheme

Tel: 011 578-6000 / Fax: 011 578-6161

Email: [hrinfo@grinaker-lta.co.za](mailto:hrinfo@grinaker-lta.co.za)

[www.grinaker-lta.com](http://www.grinaker-lta.com)

### Grinaker – LTA Bursary Scheme

Tel: 011 578-6000 / Fax: 011 578-6161

Email: [hrinfo@grinaker-lta.co.za](mailto:hrinfo@grinaker-lta.co.za)

[www.grinaker-lta.com](http://www.grinaker-lta.com)

### Group Five Bursary

Tel: 011 806-0111 / Fax: 011 806-8376

Email: [bursary@groupfive.co.za](mailto:bursary@groupfive.co.za)

[www.g5.co.za](http://www.g5.co.za)

### Hatch Engineering Bursary

Tel: 011 519-0200

Email: [bursaries@jaws.co.za](mailto:bursaries@jaws.co.za)

[www.jaws.co.za](http://www.jaws.co.za)

### Masakh' iSizwe Bursary

Tel: 021 483-5851

Email: [masakhisizwe@pgwc.gov.za](mailto:masakhisizwe@pgwc.gov.za)

[www.capegateway.gov.za/masakh](http://www.capegateway.gov.za/masakh)

### Murray and Roberts Bursary Scheme

Tel: 011 456-1144

Email: [clientservice@murrob.com](mailto:clientservice@murrob.com) / [bursary@murrob.com](mailto:bursary@murrob.com)

[www.murrob.com/careers\\_overview.asp](http://www.murrob.com/careers_overview.asp)

### PPC Bursary

### Sappi Bursary

Tel: 011 407-8111

[www.sappi.com](http://www.sappi.com)

### Sentech Educational Fund

Tel: 086-073-6832 / Fax: 086 743-4411

Email: [trainsec@sentech.co.za](mailto:trainsec@sentech.co.za) / [support@sentech.co.za](mailto:support@sentech.co.za)

[www.sentech.co.za](http://www.sentech.co.za)



• **Transnet Bursary**

Tel: 011 308-3000 / Fax: 011 308-2638

Email: [engquiries@transnet.net](mailto:engquiries@transnet.net)

[www.transnet.net](http://www.transnet.net)

• **UWP Consulting Bursaries**

**Studie Trust**

This is a national bursary agency that provides bursaries for financially needy students.

A prospective student only has to submit one application form. Each application will automatically be considered for all the bursaries for which a particular applicant qualifies.

**Applications are invited for the following types of access bursaries:**

- School bursaries (grades 9-12)
- Agricultural college bursaries
- FET college bursaries
- University of Technology bursaries
- University bursaries

**Current Sponsors:**

- AVI Bursary Programme
- Coronation Fund Managers Bursary Programme
- FNB Fund Bursary Programme
- Investec Specialist Bank CSI Bursary Programme
- Peregrine Educational Trust Bursary Programme
- Pick n Pay Employee Bursary Scheme
- Sun International Community Development Trust Bursary Programme

Tel: 011 403-1632 / Fax: 086 567-5604

Email: [info@studytrust.org.za](mailto:info@studytrust.org.za)

[f](#) Studietrust

[t](#) @Studietrust

[t](#) @StudieCommunity

[www.studytrust.org.za/bursaries/bursary-categories/sponsored-bursaries](http://www.studytrust.org.za/bursaries/bursary-categories/sponsored-bursaries)

**The Bursary Institute of South Africa (BISA)**

BISA offers bursaries from 25% to 75% of costs for South African students at FET colleges, covering a wide range of career choices.

Email: [info@tbisa.co.za](mailto:info@tbisa.co.za)

[www.tbisa.co.za](http://www.tbisa.co.za)

**The Careers Portal**

[f](#) Careers Portal

[www.careersportal.co.za](http://www.careersportal.co.za)

**Tshikululu Social Investments**

- Discovery Foundation  
Email: [discoveryfoundation@tsi.org](mailto:discoveryfoundation@tsi.org)
- FNB  
Email: [firststrandfoundation@tsi.org.za](mailto:firststrandfoundation@tsi.org.za)
- Chairmans Fund – Anglo American  
Email: [aacf@tsi.org.za](mailto:aacf@tsi.org.za)
- De Beers Fund  
Email: [debeersfund@tsi.org.za](mailto:debeersfund@tsi.org.za)

Tel: 011 544-0300 / Fax: 011 484-5997

[www.tshikululu.org.za](http://www.tshikululu.org.za)

**ORGANISATIONS OFFERING BURSARIES AND/OR LEARNERSHIPS**

**ABSA**

Tel: 011 350-4000

Email: [absa@absa.co.za](mailto:absa@absa.co.za)

[in](#) ABSA

[www.absa.co.za/Absacoza/About-Absa/Careers/Bursaries](http://www.absa.co.za/Absacoza/About-Absa/Careers/Bursaries)

**Adams & Adams Bursary Scheme**

Tel: 012 432-6000 / Fax: 012 432-6599

Email: [mail@adamsadams.com](mailto:mail@adamsadams.com)

[www.adamsadams.com](http://www.adamsadams.com)

**Afrox Bursary for Engineering**

Tel: 086 002-0202 / Fax: 086 673-6425

Email: [bursary.afrox@afrox.linde.com](mailto:bursary.afrox@afrox.linde.com)

[http://afrox-co-za.win32.gldns.net/UserInterface/AboutAfrox/AfroxBursaryScheme/bursary\\_howtoapply.aspx](http://afrox-co-za.win32.gldns.net/UserInterface/AboutAfrox/AfroxBursaryScheme/bursary_howtoapply.aspx)

**Alexander Forbes**

In partnership with the Insurance Sector Education and Training Authority (INSETA)

- Graduate Development Programme  
Email: [graduates@aforbes.co.za](mailto:graduates@aforbes.co.za)
- Internship Programme  
Email: [graduates@aforbes.co.za](mailto:graduates@aforbes.co.za)
- Learnership Programme  
Email: [Learnerships@aforbes.co.za](mailto:Learnerships@aforbes.co.za)

Tel: 011 269-0000 / Fax: 011 269-0149

Email: [info@aforbes.co.za](mailto:info@aforbes.co.za)

[www.alexanderforbes.co.za/careers/Talent-Development.aspx](http://www.alexanderforbes.co.za/careers/Talent-Development.aspx)

### Anglo Platinum Bursary

Tel: 011 373-6617 / Fax: 011 373-5617

Email: [tranyane@angloplat.com](mailto:tranyane@angloplat.com)

[www.angloplatinum.com](http://www.angloplatinum.com)

### Auditor-General South Africa

Bursaries in accounting

300 Middel Street

New Muckleneuk

Pretoria

Tel: 012 426-8000 / Fax: 012 426-8257

[www.agsa.co.za/careers/bursaries.aspx](http://www.agsa.co.za/careers/bursaries.aspx)

### Aurecon South Africa Bursary

Tel: 012 427-2481 / Fax: 012 427-2144

Email: [Yolande.Estrela@af.aurecongroup.com](mailto:Yolande.Estrela@af.aurecongroup.com) or

[Fredah.Nkuna@af.aurecongroup.com](mailto:Fredah.Nkuna@af.aurecongroup.com)

[www.aurecongroup.co.za](http://www.aurecongroup.co.za)

### CATHSSETA Bursary

Tel: 011 217-0600

Email: [lebohlangm@cathsseta.org.za](mailto:lebohlangm@cathsseta.org.za)

[www.cathsseta.org.za/index.php/2013/03/15/cathsseta-bursary-programme/](http://www.cathsseta.org.za/index.php/2013/03/15/cathsseta-bursary-programme/)

### C-I-B

Tel: 021 808-2832 / Fax: 021 808-2995

Email: [cib@sun.ac.za](mailto:cib@sun.ac.za)

<http://academic.sun.ac.za/cib/bursaries.asp>

### Citrus Bursary

Tel: 031 312-1326

Email: [learnmore@citrusacademy.org.za](mailto:learnmore@citrusacademy.org.za)

[www.citrusacademy.org.za](http://www.citrusacademy.org.za)

### De Beers

Tel: 053 839-4111 / Fax: 053 839-4210

[www.debeersgroup.com](http://www.debeersgroup.com)

### Department of Environmental Affairs

Bursaries and internships

Thomas Mathiba (Director: Sector Education,  
Training and Development)

Email: [tmathiba@environment.gov.za](mailto:tmathiba@environment.gov.za)

Tel: 012 310-3653

[www.environment.gov.za/careers/bursaries](http://www.environment.gov.za/careers/bursaries)

### Department of Higher Education and Training FET College Bursary Scheme

Bursaries for the National Certificate (Vocational)  
and for certain National N-Diploma courses at  
FET Colleges are available for qualifying students.  
There is no employment condition attached to  
these bursaries. Students must apply for funding  
through the Student Support Services in each  
campus.

Tel: 080 087-2222

### East Rand Water

Tel: 011 929-7000

Email: [hr@erwat.co.za](mailto:hr@erwat.co.za)

[www.erwat.com/page.php?pageID=19](http://www.erwat.com/page.php?pageID=19)

### Groen Sebenza Internship programme

Biodiversity sector

[www.sanbi.org/programmes/education-hcd/groen-sebenza](http://www.sanbi.org/programmes/education-hcd/groen-sebenza)

### Institute of Race Relations

Tel: 011 482 7221 / Fax: 011 482-7693

Email: [prisca@sairr.org.za](mailto:prisca@sairr.org.za)

[www.sairr.org.za](http://www.sairr.org.za)

### Investec

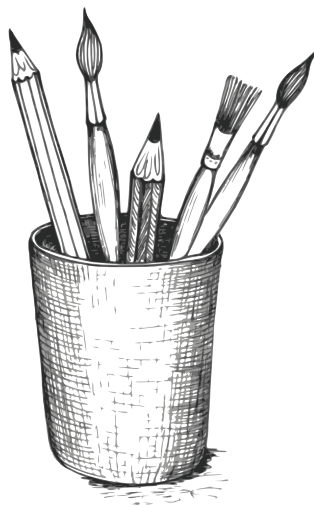
Tel: 011 286-7000 / Fax: 011 286-777

[www.investec.co.za](http://www.investec.co.za)

### Johannesburg Water

Tel: 011 688-1400 / Fax: 011 688-1528

[www.johannesburgwater.co.za](http://www.johannesburgwater.co.za)



**Kantey & Templer**

Tel: 021 405-9600 / Fax: 021 419-6774

Email: info@ct.kanteys.co.za

[www.kanteys.co.za/careers/bursaries](http://www.kanteys.co.za/careers/bursaries)**Kumba Iron Ore**

Bursaries in mining

Tel: 012 683-7000 / Fax: 086 295-0746

Email: Charmaine.naidoo@angloamerican.com / bursars@angloamerican.com

[www.kumba.co.za/careers\\_bursaries.php](http://www.kumba.co.za/careers_bursaries.php)**merSETA**

Bursaries in engineering

Tel: 086 163-7738/010 219 3000

Fax: 011 484-5499

Email: bursaries@merseta.org.za

 merSETA Social @merSETASocial[www.merseta.org.za/SkillsDevelopment/LearningProgrammes/UniversityStudies.aspx](http://www.merseta.org.za/SkillsDevelopment/LearningProgrammes/UniversityStudies.aspx)**National Research Foundation**

Scholarships and Fellowships Programme

Tel: (012) 481-4241

Email: studentsupport@nrf.ac.za

[www.nrf.ac.za](http://www.nrf.ac.za)**Nedbank**

Tel: 011 294-4444

[www.nedbank.co.za/website/content/nedbursary/info.asp](http://www.nedbank.co.za/website/content/nedbursary/info.asp)**PPS Bursary (The Professional Provident Society of South Africa)**

Tel: 086 177-7146 / Fax: 011 644-4400

Email: info@pps.co.za

[www.pps.co.za/pages/csi/scholarships.php](http://www.pps.co.za/pages/csi/scholarships.php)**Rand Water Bursary**

Tel: 011 682-0911 / 086 010-1060

Email: customerservice@randwater.co.za

[www.randwater.co.za/PeopleandEmployment/Pages/Busaries.aspx](http://www.randwater.co.za/PeopleandEmployment/Pages/Busaries.aspx)**SAICA Thuthuka Bursary Fund**

Accounting

Tel: 086 107-2422

Email: saica@saica.co.za

[www.saica.co.za](http://www.saica.co.za)**SAICE Patrons' Engineering Bursary**

Tel: 011 805-5947 / Fax: 011 805-5971

Email: fridah@saice.org.za

[www.saice.org.za/services/spebs](http://www.saice.org.za/services/spebs)**Sasol Bursaries**

Tel: 011 441-3111 / Fax: 011 788-5092

Email: Sonja@quest.co.za (Bursaries)

Email: learnership@sasol.com (Learnerships)

[www.sasol.com](http://www.sasol.com)[www.sasolbursaries.com/sasol\\_internet/frontend/bursary/bsr\\_index.jsp](http://www.sasolbursaries.com/sasol_internet/frontend/bursary/bsr_index.jsp)**South African Actuary Development Programme (SAADP)**

Actuarial Science

Tel: 011 642-2200 / Fax: 011 486-1859

[www.saadp.co.za](http://www.saadp.co.za)**South African Weather Service**

Tel: 012 367-6028/6016

[www.weathersa.co.za/web/index.php/corporate/careers/bursaries](http://www.weathersa.co.za/web/index.php/corporate/careers/bursaries)**Standard Bank South Africa**

Tel: 086 012-3000

Email: youth@standardbank.co.za

<http://studentachiever.standardbank.co.za/youth/Career/Get-a-bursary>**Tertiary School in Business Administration (TSiBA)**

Bachelor of Business Administration

Tel: 021 532-2750 / Fax: 021 532-3924

Email: info@tsiba.org.za

[www.tsiba.org.za](http://www.tsiba.org.za)**University of the Free State**

Agri Bursary Scheme (Department Agricultural Economics)

Tel: 051 401-9054/401-9158

Email: Info@ufs.ac.za


### Vodacom Bursary scheme

Tel: 011 653-5000

Email: externalbursars@vodacom.co.za

 Vodacom

 @Vodacom

 Vodacom

 Vodacom

 [www.vodacom.com/com/aboutus/vodacombursaryscheme](http://www.vodacom.com/com/aboutus/vodacombursaryscheme)

### Water Affairs

Tel: 012 336-7748

Email: bursaries@dwa.gov.za

 [www.dwa.gov.za/LearningA/BursaryC.aspx](http://www.dwa.gov.za/LearningA/BursaryC.aspx)

### WesBank

Tel: 011 632-6000

 [www.wesbank.co.za](http://www.wesbank.co.za)



# Index

## A

Accountant **26**  
 Accounting Management Consultant **104**  
 Actuary **70, 114, 177**  
 Administrator **5, 21, 29, 131, 142, 143**  
 Adult Educator **73**  
 Advocate **107**  
 Aeronautical Engineer **9, 55, 74**  
 Aeronautical Engineering Technician **74**  
 Agency Officer **68**  
 Agricultural Adviser **31**  
 Agricultural Biotechnologist **31**  
 Agricultural Chemist **93**  
 Agricultural Economist **31, 70, 134**  
 Agricultural Engineer **34, 37, 51, 55, 76, 134, 165**  
 Agricultural Engineering Technologist **34**  
 Agricultural Entomologist **31**  
 Agricultural Extension Officer **34**  
 Agricultural Microbiologist **34**  
 Agricultural Researcher **34**  
 Agricultural Scientist **34, 46, 53, 85, 93, 118, 134**  
 Agricultural Technician **34**  
 Agricultural/Resource Economist **31**  
 Agriculturist **31, 33, 88**  
 Agronomist **34, 93**  
 Air Monitoring Technologist **83**  
 Air-Pollution Control Officer **81**  
 Aircraft Assembler **87**  
 Aircraft Engine Mechanic **87**  
 Airframe Fitter **87**  
 Algologist **93**  
 Analytical Chemist **7, 20, 39, 53, 106, 125**  
 Animal Scientist **68**  
 Anthropologist **4, 88, 131, 132**  
 Aquaculturist **34, 36, 38, 99**  
 Aquatic Chemist **53**  
 Aquatic Ecologist **68**  
 Aquatic Environment Assessor **67**  
 Aquatic Science Researcher **38**  
 Aquatic Science Technician **38**  
 Aquatic Scientist **22, 37, 42, 44, 46, 47, 68, 69, 99, 118, 125, 141**  
 Archaeologist **131, 133**  
 Architect **55, 58, 101, 114, 135, 137**  
 Armature Winder **77, 87**  
 Astronomer **59, 93**  
 Attorney **107, 122**

Auditor **26, 29, 142, 176**  
 Automotive Electrician **77**  
 Automotive Engineering Technician **74**

## B

Bacteriologist **171**  
 Banker **26, 111**  
 Biochemical Engineer **51**  
 Biochemist **4, 40, 42, 128, 130**  
 Biological Technologist **42, 43**  
 Biologist **38, 40, 42, 46, 53, 68, 85, 99, 118, 140**  
 Biomedical Engineer **51**  
 Biomedical Technologist **103**  
 Biophysicist **93**  
 Biotechnologist **5, 31, 40, 42, 127**  
 Blacksmith **139**  
 Boilermaker **5, 44, 45, 87, 121, 139**  
 Bookkeeper **5, 26, 28, 29, 143**  
 Botanist **5, 34, 40, 42, 45, 46, 47, 68, 85, 118**  
 Bursar **26**

## C

Cadastral Surveyor **135**  
 Cartographer **21, 48, 88, 89, 92, 136, 137**  
 Ceramics Technologist **51**  
 Chartered Accountant **26, 28, 29, 162**  
 Chemical Engineer **7, 50, 51, 52, 53, 62, 74, 78, 79, 84, 89, 103, 106, 127, 128, 168, 170**  
 Chemical Laboratory Technician **106**  
 Chemical Technologist **51, 83**  
 Chemist **5, 40, 53, 68, 85, 93, 106, 123, 127, 128, 142**  
 Civil and Mechanical Works Diver **65**  
 Civil Engineer **7, 16, 34, 55, 56, 58, 74, 78, 79, 80, 89, 90, 92, 93, 96, 127, 128, 136, 137, 138, 142, 171, 172, 165, 168**  
 Civil Engineering Technician **55**  
 Civil Engineering Technologist **55, 92**  
 Clerk of the court **107**  
 Climatologist **5, 60, 59**  
 Clinical Biochemist **40**  
 Commercial and Industrial Planner **137**  
 Community Worker **63, 132**  
 Company Secretary **29**  
 Computer Consultant **74, 101**  
 Computer Scientist **114**  
 Conservation Officer **68, 85, 134**  
 Construction Electrician **77**



Conveyancer **70, 107**  
 Cost Accountant **26**  
 Counsellor **94**  
 Credit Controller **26**  
 Criminologist **131, 132, 133**

## D

Development Planner **137**  
 Diver **65, 66**

## E

Ecological Consultant **67**  
 Ecologist **5, 16, 38, 42, 44, 46, 47, 67, 68, 69, 80, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 88, 93, 96, 118, 141**  
 Economic Adviser **94**  
 Economist **5, 16, 26, 31, 70, 114, 122, 131, 133, 134, 142**  
 Education/Training Practitioner **72, 73**  
 Electrical Engineer **7, 16, 62, 74, 76, 77, 103, 117, 142**  
 Electrical Engineering Technician **74, 103**  
 Electrical Engineering Technologist **74**  
 Electrical Power Generation and Transmission **74**  
 Electrician **16, 74, 77, 142**  
 Electronic Engineer **74, 76, 106**  
 Electronics Engineer **59, 101**  
 Electronics Engineering Technician **59**  
 Engineering Consultant **76, 80**  
 Engineering Geologist **89, 92**  
 Engineering Surveyor **76, 135**  
 Entomologist **31, 40, 118**  
 Environment Economist **70**  
 Environment Engineer **34, 51, 85, 92**  
 Environment Planner **85**  
 Environment Technologist **83**  
 Environmental Geologist **89**  
 Environmental Health Officer **81, 83**  
 Environmental Officer **84**  
 Environmental Planner **137**  
 Environmental Protection Officer **83, 134**  
 Environmental Scientist **44, 47, 69, 79, 80, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 88, 118, 142**  
 Environmental Technologist **85**  
 Ethnobotanists **45**  
 Extraction Metallurgist **92**

## F

Farmer **18, 19, 31, 32, 33, 34, 36, 134**  
 Financial Accountant **26, 28**  
 Financial Analyst **26, 114**  
 Finance Clerk **40**  
 Financial Manager **26**

Fisheries Science **99, 166**  
 Fitter and Turner **16, 44, 87, 121, 139**  
 Fluvial Geomorphologist **88**  
 Food Scientist **46**  
 Food Technologist **106**  
 Forester **46**  
 Functional Manager **111**

## G

Game Ranger **68**  
 General Manager **111, 142**  
 Geochemist **53, 89, 92, 93**  
 Geodetic Surveyor **136**  
 Geographer **4, 59, 62, 85, 88, 89, 93, 164**  
 Geohydrological Technician **96**  
 Geohydrologist **22, 93, 96**  
 Geologist **5, 48, 53, 85, 88, 89, 90, 92, 93, 96, 142**  
 Geomorphologist **5, 88, 89**  
 Geophysicist **24, 89, 91, 92, 142**  
 Geotechnical Engineer **134**  
 Geotechnical/Soil/Geological Engineer **56**  
 Geotechnician **89, 92, 93**  
 Geotechnologist **89, 92, 93**  
 Government Inspector **83**  
 Groundskeeper **46**

## H

Hazardous Waste Technician **83**  
 Healthcare Worker **65**  
 Historian **4, 131, 133, 138**  
 Horticulturist **40, 46, 118**  
 Human Resources Development Practitioner **72**  
 Human Resources Manager **30**  
 Human Resources/Personnel Consultant **94**  
 Hydraulics/Water Resources Engineer **56**  
 Hydrobiologist **96**  
 Hydroelectric Power Plant Process Controller **126**  
 Hydrogeologist **5, 16, 96**  
 Hydrographer **85**  
 Hydrographic Surveyor **76, 88, 89, 135**  
 Hydrologist **5, 16, 22, 38, 88, 89, 96, 98**  
 Hydrometry Technician **96**

## I

Ichthyology **36, 99, 133, 140, 166**  
 Industrial Economist **70**  
 Industrial Relations Manager **94**  
 Industrial Sociologist **131**  
 Information Technology **4, 7, 22, 48, 80, 101, 102, 114, 123, 153, 156**  
 Instrument Maker **103**

Instrument Mechanician **103**  
 Internet Services and Support Technician **101**  
 Investment Analyst **26**  
 Irrigation Engineer **34**  
 Irrigation/Drainage Engineer **56**

## J

Journalist **104, 105, 122**

## L

Laboratory Technician **13, 113, 116, 137**  
 Land Surveyor **55, 76, 135, 136**  
 Landscape Architect **135, 137**  
 Lawyer **4, 5, 107, 108**  
 Legal Adviser **107**  
 Legal Assistant **117**  
 Legal Researcher **107**  
 Legal Secretary **107**  
 Leisure and Recreation Provider **109**  
 Life Scientist **85**  
 Lighting Technician **74**  
 Limnologist **5, 38, 42, 67, 99**

## M

Magistrate **107**  
 Management Consultant **26, 111**  
 Manager **5, 21, 22, 28, 29, 30, 43, 50, 68, 111, 112, 142**  
 Marine Biologist **38, 42, 85, 99**  
 Marketing Specialist **113**  
 Mathematician **5, 114, 115, 142**  
 Meat Inspector **81**  
 Mechanic **77, 87, 127**  
 Mechanical Engineer **8, 34, 55, 57, 74, 87, 116, 117, 128, 142**  
 Mechanical Engineering Technologists **116**  
 Media and Communications Practitioner **104, 105**  
 Medical Laboratory Technician **106**  
 Medical Technologist **118**  
 Metallurgical Engineer **9, 10, 51**  
 Metallurgist **92, 93**  
 Meteorological Instrument Technician **59**  
 Meteorological Technician **59, 61**  
 Meteorologist **59, 60, 61, 62, 88, 89, 93**  
 Microbiologist **5, 38, 40, 42, 46, 68, 117, 118**  
 Microfiltration Specialist **127**  
 Microwave Engineering Technician **74**  
 Mine Surveyor **136**  
 Mineralogist **89, 93**  
 Mining Engineer **9, 10, 92, 142**  
 Motor Mechanic **87**

Municipal Engineer **56, 58, 164**  
 Museum Curator **131, 133**  
 Mycologist **45, 118**

## N

Nanotechnology **124, 125**  
 Natural Resource Manager **85**  
 Nature Conservationist **34, 46, 119**  
 Navy Diver **66**  
 Network Controller **101**  
 Network Technician **74**  
 Notary **107**  
 Nurse **5, 132**

## O

Occupational Health and Safety Officer **81**  
 Occupational Hygienist **81**  
 Oceanographer **59, 68, 89, 93**  
 Oil Rig Diver **65**  
 Operational Manager **121**

## P

Palaeobotanists **45**  
 Palaeontologist **89, 93**  
 Palynologist **45**  
 Paralegal **107, 108**  
 Parasitologist **43, 46**  
 Patent Attorney **107**  
 Personal Computer (PC) Support Technician **111**  
 Personnel Clerk **30**  
 Personnel Consultant **94**  
 Personnel Manager **94, 111, 131, 133**  
 Petrochemical Engineer **51, 89**  
 Petroleum Engineer **51**  
 Pharmacist **40, 53, 118**  
 Photogrammetry **48**  
 Physicist **53, 93, 106**  
 Physiologist **42**  
 Pipe-fitter **121**  
 Pipeline Diver **65**  
 Planning Technician **137**  
 Plant Geneticist **42, 46**  
 Plant Physiologist **45**  
 Plant Taxonomist **45**  
 Plumber **5, 16, 121, 139, 142**  
 Police Diver **66**  
 Political Scientist **4, 70, 88, 122, 131, 133**  
 Pollution Control Technician **83**  
 Polymer Scientist **123, 124, 125**  
 Poultry Scientist **34**  
 Process Control Engineer **51**  
 Process Control Technician **127**

Process Controller **22, 126, 127**  
 Process Design Engineer **51**  
 Process Operator **127**  
 Property Developer **137, 138**  
 Psychologist **94, 131, 132, 133**  
 Public Relations Professional **128**

## Q

Quality Assurance Officer **85**  
 Quality Assurance Technologist **51**  
 Quantity Surveyor **55, 136, 137, 142**

## R

Radar Technician **74**  
 Radio and Television Mechanic **77**  
 Recreation Manager/Officer **109**  
 Refrigeration Mechanic **77**  
 Registrar of Deeds **107**  
 Registry Clerk **30**  
 Remote Sensing Surveyor **136**  
 Research Chemist **53**  
 Researcher **3, 21, 22, 38, 129, 130, 131, 140**  
 Residential Planner **137**

## S

Sales Manager **123**  
 Satellite Communication Technician **74**  
 Scientific Diver **66**  
 Scientific Glassblower **103**  
 Separation Technologist **127**  
 Sewage Plant Operator **127**  
 Sheet Metal Worker **44, 139**  
 Shipping Diver **65**  
 Silviculturist **46**  
 Social Scientist **16, 122, 131, 133**  
 Social Worker **63, 64, 94, 131, 132, 133**  
 Sociologist **4, 88, 94, 131, 132**  
 Soil Scientist **34, 83, 92, 134, 135**  
 State Attorney **107**  
 State Prosecutor **107**  
 Statistician **5, 114, 142**  
 Stockbroker **70**  
 Stores Clerk **30**  
 Strategic Planner **137**  
 Structural Engineer **57**  
 Surveyor **5, 16, 21, 48, 92, 135, 136, 137, 142**  
 Systems Analyst **74, 101, 114, 142**  
 Systems Technician **74**

## T

Telecommunications Electrician **74**  
 Telemetrics Technician **74**  
 Television Technician **74**  
 Tool, Jig, and Die Maker **139**  
 Topographic Surveyor **136**  
 Tour Guide **109**  
 Tour Operator **109, 111**  
 Tourist Information Officer **109**  
 Tourist Manager **109**  
 Town And Regional Planner **55, 88, 133, 136, 137**  
 Training Officer **73, 94**  
 Travel Agent **109**  
 Treasurer **26, 142, 182**  
 Tree Surgeon **46**

## U

Urban Planner **137**

## V

Valuer/Appraiser Taxation Specialist **26**  
 Veterinary Technologist **34**  
 Virologist **118**  
 Viticulturist **34**  
 Vocational Guidance Officer **94**

## W

Wastewater Process Controller **127**  
 Water Historian **138**  
 Water Process Controller **127**  
 Water Quality Officer **134**  
 Water Research Officer **85**  
 Water Resource Manager **68**  
 Water Services Works Technician **127**  
 Water Systems/Pipeline Engineer **57**  
 Water Treatment Researcher **127**  
 Water-care Technologist **137**  
 Weather Broadcaster **59**  
 Website Designer **101**  
 Weed Scientist **46**  
 Welder **44, 121, 139**

## Z

Zoologist **38, 40, 42, 46, 68, 118, 140, 141**





[www.wrc.org.za](http://www.wrc.org.za)